

# Theology on the Web.org.uk

*Making Biblical Scholarship Accessible*

This document was supplied for free educational purposes. Unless it is in the public domain, it may not be sold for profit or hosted on a webserver without the permission of the copyright holder.

If you find it of help to you and would like to support the ministry of Theology on the Web, please consider using the links below:



*Buy me a coffee*

<https://www.buymeacoffee.com/theology>



**PATREON**

<https://patreon.com/theologyontheweb>

**PayPal**

<https://paypal.me/robbradshaw>

# HEBREW READING LESSONS :

CONSISTING OF

THE FIRST FOUR CHAPTERS OF THE BOOK OF GENESIS,  
AND THE EIGHTH CHAPTER OF THE PROVERBS.

WITH

A GRAMMATICAL PRAXIS,

AND

AN INTERLINEARY TRANSLATION.

BY

S. P. TREGELLES, LL.D.

TO WHICH IS ADDED

*EXERCISES WITH INTERLINEARY PRONUNCIATION  
AND TRANSLATION.*

*TWENTY-SECOND IMPRESSION*



SAMUEL BAGSTER AND SONS LIMITED  
4 NEW BRIDGE STREET EC 4  
NEW YORK ; HARPER AND BROTHERS

Printed in Great Britain  
by T. and A. CONSTABLE LTD., Hopetoun Street,  
Printers to the University of Edinburgh

## INTRODUCTORY NOTICE.

---

THE following Grammatical Analysis and interlineary Version have been prepared with the object of aiding beginners in the study of the Hebrew language.

The first FOUR CHAPTERS of GENESIS have been selected as containing specimens of almost every simple form of construction, as well as a very large number of words:—to these, the EIGHTH of PROVERBS has been added, as a specimen of one of the Poetical books.

The Serviles added to the root, as well as all Prefixes and Suffixes of each word, are printed in *hollow* letters; and all letters which have been dropped from the root, are placed above the line.

Beneath each Hebrew word the corresponding English is given literally.

Whatever in the Hebrew Text cannot be rendered into English (such as the particle ׀ marking the object), is represented by the sign )(.

Words neces-

sarily added to complete the English form of expression, are printed in italic. Words expressed in Hebrew, but which are redundant in English, are inclosed within brackets [ ]. The article when expressed or implied in Hebrew is distinguished by small capital letters.

The Grammatical Praxis is connected with the Text by a reference letter prefixed to each word. The aim in the construction of this analysis has been to give the learner sufficient information about every word;—all the *circumstances* of each word (*i. e.* its prefixes, suffixes, &c.) being fully described on its first occurrence. Where the same word occurs again, it has been deemed sufficient to note more briefly its peculiarities and to refer to the chapter, verse, and letter, where it has been before explained. Proper names have been left without being referred to any root.

The pronunciation of the Hebrew words has been given to aid in the acquirement of what is so indispensable to success—*fluency of reading* the language. The Vowel sounds employed are those of the Italian, and some other continental languages, viz.:  $\frac{ah}{a}$   $\frac{ay}{e}$   $\frac{ee}{i}$   $\frac{oh}{o}$   $\frac{oe}{u}$  to this especial attention should be given. The Consonants employed to indicate the pronunciation have the same power as in English. The letter  $\aleph$  having as a consonant no representative in English, is not noticed in the pronunciation;  $\psi$  is, however, always indicated, because, in the opinion of some, it possesses a guttural sound.

In spelling it is impossible to attach too much importance to the division of the Hebrew syllables.

The following memoranda will be found of some assistance to the student.

1. In Hebrew every syllable must commence with a consonant:—the only *seeming* exception is when a word begins with  $\aleph$ ,  $\psi$ , or  $\daleth$ , pointed thus,  $\aleph$ .

2. Every syllable must be closed either,

1st. By a consonant:—or,

2nd. By a long vowel:—

the only exception is when a syllable is ended by a short vowel with an accent. A long vowel does not take the following consonant unless it have an accent, or unless the consonant be doubled by a dagesh.

3. The compound sh'vas (or imperfect vowels)  $(\text{ֿ})$ ,  $(\text{ֿֿ})$ ,  $(\text{ֿֿֿ})$ , *never* can be the vowel of a *syllable*; they simply enable the guttural letter under which they stand to be more easily enunciated.

4. Furtive pathach also never forms a *syllable*; in accordance with the rule which requires that every syllable must commence with a consonant.

5. Simple sh'va where vocal is to be pronounced like  $e$  in *below*, only rather more lightly.

After a few hours have been spent in learning to enunciate distinctly, the student may acquire the flexion of the regular verb,—after this, the common prefixes and suffixes, and then the irregular verbs. It is well for the student to bear in mind that however formida-

ble the Hebrew verbs may appear in a table, yet the *terminations* or *prefixes* in all the seven species (whether the verb be regular, irregular, or defective) are the same; so that the exercise of *memory* is conneed to acquiring *twenty-eight* words (the verb in Kal), no very hard half an hour's work,—and then all else may be made an exercise, not of the memory, but of the understanding.

The learner will have acquired a tolerable stock of words, when he really knows the translation and Praxis here given: he will then do well to pay considerable attention to a good Hebrew grammar;—not overlooking the *accents*, both as to their powers and consecution;—for although but a slight knowledge of grammar will enable him to *read* Hebrew, yet the more accurate is his knowledge of grammar, the more will he appreciate the exactitude of the Hebrew language, and be thus fully repaid for the labour bestowed in acquiring a knowledge of the Old Testament Scriptures in their original language.

References have not been made in the Praxis to any Hebrew Grammar, but concise rules have been supplied as required—almost continually in the first chapter (where all changes of points, the excluded article, &c. are fully explained) and more sparingly afterwards, when the learner might be supposed to have acquired some familiarity with the particulars which have been so often repeated.

No Hebrew Grammar is altogether equal for the

purposes of the learner to that by the late Prof. GeseNIUS, an edition of which has been put forth by the Publishers of the present Work (*cp.* the Introduction to the "Heads of Hebrew Grammar").

This aid to beginners in Hebrew originated in a plan of teaching which the author had used. It was commenced many years ago, and circumstances led to its resumption and publication. It contains in fact *lessons*, which, having been often gone through with pupils *orally*, are here given on paper for the use of learners.

It is scarcely needful to dwell on the usefulness of introductory books to Hebrew students,—books in which explanations are given as required; so as to ground the learner in the rules and their exemplifications, and thus to lead as far as may be into a *thorough* acquaintance with the language, and that gradually; and if possible, to induce habits of careful investigation of every word met with in reading, both as to its own value, and also as to its connection and bearing upon the rest of the sentence.

This elementary book was compiled with these objects; and it may be confidently stated that it contains the results actually arrived at in practically teaching the language, not merely to *adults* but also to *children*, meeting the difficulties and answering the questions which from time to time have been felt by learners.

It may also be stated that the mode of learning exhibited in this little book, has been attended with



ble the Hebrew verbs may appear in a table, yet the *terminations* or *prefixes* in all the seven species (whether the verb be regular, irregular, or defective) are the same; so that the exercise of *memory* is connded to acquiring *twenty-eight* words (the verb in Kal), no very hard half an hour's work,—and then all else may be made an exercise, not of the memory, but of the understanding.

The learner will have acquired a tolerable stock of words, when he really knows the translation and Praxis here given: he will then do well to pay considerable attention to a good Hebrew grammar;—not overlooking the *accents*, both as to their powers and consecution;—for although but a slight knowledge of grammar will enable him to *read* Hebrew, yet the more accurate is his knowledge of grammar, the more will he appreciate the exactitude of the Hebrew language, and be thus fully repaid for the labour bestowed in acquiring a knowledge of the Old Testament Scriptures in their original language.

References have not been made in the Praxis to any Hebrew Grammar, but concise rules have been supplied as required—almost continually in the first chapter (where all changes of points, the excluded article, &c. are fully explained) and more sparingly afterwards, when the learner might be supposed to have acquired some familiarity with the particulars which have been so often repeated.

No Hebrew Grammar is altogether equal for the

purposes of the learner to that by the late Prof. GESENIUS, an edition of which has been put forth by the Publishers of the present Work (*cp.* the Introduction to the "Heads of Hebrew Grammar").

This aid to beginners in Hebrew originated in a plan of teaching which the author had used. It was commenced many years ago, and circumstances led to its resumption and publication. It contains in fact *lessons*, which, having been often gone through with pupils *orally*, are here given on paper for the use of learners.

It is scarcely needful to dwell on the usefulness of introductory books to Hebrew students,—books in which explanations are given as required; so as to ground the learner in the rules and their exemplifications, and thus to lead as far as may be into a *thorough* acquaintance with the language, and that gradually; and if possible, to induce habits of careful investigation of every word met with in reading, both as to its own value, and also as to its connection and bearing upon the rest of the sentence.

This elementary book was compiled with these objects; and it may be confidently stated that it contains the results actually arrived at in practically teaching the language, not merely to *adults* but also to *children*, meeting the difficulties and answering the questions which from time to time have been felt by learners.

It may also be stated that the mode of learning exhibited in this little book, has been attended with

*satisfactory practical success* in oral instruction; a great part of the advantage of which will, it is believed, be conveyed by these Reading Lessons even to those who are studying the language without the aid of an instructor.

It may also be suggested that teachers themselves might find such an elementary book as this a means of lightening their labours, and promoting the progress of their pupils.

S. P. T.

כָּל־אִמְרַת אֱלֹהִים צְרוּפָה

מִזֶּנֶן הוּא לְחַסִּים בּוֹ :  
PROV. 30. 5.

ELEMENTS  
OF  
HEBREW GRAMMAR.

# ELEMENTS OF HEBREW GRAMMAR.

## THE ALPHABET.

Hebrew.	Name.	Power.	Rabbinic.	Sama- ritan.	No.
א	אֵלֶף Aleph	„	א	Ⲁ	1
ב	בֵּית Beth	<i>b &amp; v</i>	ב	Ⲃ	2
ג	גִּימֵל Gimel	<i>g</i>	ג	Ⲅ	3
ד	דָּלֶת Daleth	<i>d</i>	ד	Ⲇ	4
ה	הֵא Hé	<i>h</i>	ה	Ⲉ	5
ו	וָו Vav	<i>v</i>	ו	Ⲋ	6
ז	זַיִן Zain	<i>z</i>	ז	Ⲍ	7
ח	חֵית Cheth	<i>ch</i>	ח	Ⲏ	8
ט	טֵית Teth	<i>t</i>	ט	ⲏ	9
י	יּוֹד Yod	<i>y</i>	י	Ⲑ	10
כ	כָּף Caph	<i>k</i>	כ	Ⲓ	20
ל	לָמֶד Lamed	<i>l</i>	ל	Ⲕ	30
מ	מֶם Mem	<i>m</i>	מ	Ⲗ	40
נ	נּוּן Nun	<i>n</i>	נ	Ⲙ	50
ס	סָמֶךְ Samech	<i>s</i>	ס	Ⲛ	60
ע	עַיִן Ayin	„	ע	Ⲝ	70
פ	פֶּה Pé	<i>p, ph</i>	פ	Ⲟ	80
צ	צָדִי Tzaddé	<i>tz</i>	צ	Ⲡ	90
ק	קוֹף Koph	<i>k</i>	ק	Ⲣ	100
ר	רֵישׁ Resh	<i>r</i>	ר	ⲣ	200
ש	שֵׁין Shin	<i>s &amp; sh</i>	ש	Ⲥ	300
ת	תּוֹ Tav	<i>t, th</i>	ת	Ⲧ	400

## THE NUMERICAL VALUE OF THE LETTERS.

The intermediate numbers, from 10 to 20, from 20 to 30, &c., are expressed by adding to (י) Yod, (כ) Caph, &c., the letters which represent the desired unit, e. g. יא 11, כא 21, לא 31, &c., except in the case of 15, which, instead of being טו in regular form, is represented by טו or 9 & 6 = 15, because the use of the first two letters of יהוה (Jehovah) is esteemed by the Jews irreverent. The Hebrew letters preserve their own numerical value, whether placed in the order of numeration, or irregularly, thus—כקכ or קכב or בכק equally represent 122; ק is 100 wherever placed, כ is likewise equal to 2, and כ stands for 20, without regard to relative position. The current year would therefore be represented by אהתתס"א, 1000 תת 400 twice ק 100 ה 5.

## DAGESH.

The six consonants פ פּ כ כּ ג גּ ד דּ בּ, pronounced technically altogether *Begadkephat*, have a twofold pronunciation. When they are found without the central point, called *Dagesh*, they are pronounced respectively ב *v*, ג *gh*, ד *dh*, (strictly, but conventionally *g* and *d*, for the exact force of these two letters is unknown,) כּ the guttural German *ch*, פּ *ph*, פּ *th*. When dagesh is inserted thus פּ פּ כּ כּ גּ גּ דּ דּ בּ, their pronunciation is exactly that of *t*, *p*, *k*, *d*, *g*, in *go*, and *b*, in English.

## DIVISION OF LETTERS.

The Hebrew alphabet is also divided according to the organs of speech used in uttering the letters, as follows:—

Gutturals	.	א, ה, ע, ח
Palatals	.	ק, כ, נ, י
Linguals	.	ט, ת, ד, נ, ל
Sibilants, or Dentals		צ, ש, ז, ס
Labials	.	פ, ב, מ, ו.

Letters of the same organs are frequently interchanged, as  
 שכלשלת = שרשרת; שכר = סכר.

### PRONUNCIATION.

The sounds of א and ע are lost, consequently their equivalents in English cannot be denoted; they are quiescent in Hebrew, and take invariably the *sound given* to them by the vowels, as א *ō*, ע *ee*, א *ā*, א *ō*, א *ee*, א *ā*, &c.: in the same way the letters ו and י when used with the vowels *cholem* and *soorek* are quiescent, as וו pronounced *boom*, and וו pronounced *bone*. But ו is a consonant at the beginning of a word, as ווּמַר *vayyomer*; so also ווּבַח pronounced *yehōvah*: In this last example it will be observed that the ו commences a syllable, and therefore is a consonant as at the beginning of a word; it may be further illustrated by dividing the word into syllables, thus, ו | ה | וּ | ח = yě | ho | vah. Yod (י) is a consonant at the beginning of a word like our *y* in yard, as יוֹם *yōm*, day; יד *yad*, a hand: yod is quiescent with *keerik* in the middle of a word, as וּלְהוֹמֵם pronounced *ēloheem*; when *keerik* has a yod after it (י), the vowel (וּ) is long, as *ee* in feet; sometimes it is long without the yod as וּמַתַּנֵּם *hattaneeneem*, Gen. 1. 21.

## OF RADICAL AND SERVILE LETTERS.

The following letters are used to designate persons, numbers, genders, and other modifications of the words of the Hebrew language, viz., א, ה, ו, י, ט, נ, ת, and are called *Serviles*; though these are sometimes also Radicals when they form roots, as יָשָׁב *yashav*, he sat; הָיָה *hasah*, he was, &c. The letters of this last example are all serviles used as radicals. The remaining letters of the alphabet are radicals, i. e. they never serve to distinguish persons, numbers, &c., as the serviles do, and are used only for roots, as פָּקַד *pakad*, he visited; קָלַק *kalah*, he divided, &c.

Radicals שׁ ר ץ פ ע ס ל כ ט ה ז ד נ ב

Serviles א ה ו י נ ט

## THE VOWELS.

*Series of Perfect Vowels.*

Figure.	Power.	Name.
—	a as in <i>Ah!</i>	קָמֵץ Kamets
—	a as in <i>mate</i>	צָרֵי Tsaray
—	ee as in <i>feet</i>	הֵדוּל Keerik Gadul
—	o as in <i>note</i>	חֹלֶם Cholem
—	oo as in <i>boot</i>	שׁוּרֶק Shoorek

*Series of Imperfect Vowels.*

Figure.	Power.	Name.
—	i as in <i>fit</i>	הֵדוּל קָטוֹן Keerik Katon
—	o as in <i>not</i>	קָמֵץ קָטוּפָה Kamets Katuph
—	oo as in <i>foot</i>	קִבּוּץ Kibbuts
—	a as in <i>bad</i>	פָּתַח Pattach
—	e as in <i>met</i>	סֵגוֹל Segol



The vowels are sounded after the consonants under which they are placed. Thus בַּ is pronounced *bah*, בַּי *bay*, &c.

A consonant with one of the perfect vowels forms what is called an open syllable, as בַּ *bah*, but with an imperfect vowel a second consonant is required, as בַּד *bad*, and a closed syllable is formed; except where an accent immediately follows the imperfect vowel, as נַפְשׁ a soul, pronounced *nāfesh*, not *nefesh*.

The pattach under a final *Cheth* or *Ayin* is exceptional. It is there called *pattach furtive*, and is sounded *before* the consonant, as רוּחַ *rooach*, not *roocha*.

### SHEVA.

Sheva is a sign invented to accompany vowelless letters, to certify that the vowel has not been omitted through mistake. It is placed under all initial and medial letters, which have no vowel of their own, except the quiescents.

Figure.	Name.	Power.
ְ	שֵׁוָה שְׁוֹאֵל שְׁוֹאֵל Sheva Simple	the shortest <i>e</i> as in <i>between</i> , and <i>peruke</i> , except when quiescent by position.

The Simple Sheva, when it occurs under the guttural letters א, ה, ח, ע, and ק, is associated with the short vowels to increase its power, and it then has a power equal to the shortest utterance of those vowels.

Figure	Name.	Power.
ֱ	חֶטֶף פָּתַח חֶטֶף Chateph Pattach	<i>a</i> as in <i>mat</i> .
ִ	חֶטֶף סֶגוּל חֶטֶף Chateph Segol	<i>e</i> as in <i>met</i> .
ֵ	חֶטֶף קָמֶץ חֶטֶף Chateph Kamets	<i>o</i> as in <i>hot</i> .

## THE CONJUGATIONS.

The Conjugations in Hebrew are also denominated **Moods or Species**. They are seven in number : three Active, three Passive, and one Reflective, the last is similar to the Middle voice in Greek. Their names are as follow :—

Kal, Niphal, Piel, Pual, Hiphil, Hophal, Hithpael.

The distinctions between these names may be explained thus using the verb, to love, as an illustration :—

Active,	Kal,	to love,
Passive,	Niphal,	to be loved,
Active,	Piel,	to love ardently,
Passive,	Pual,	to be loved ardently,
Active,	Hiphil,	to cause to love,
Passive,	Hophal,	to be caused to love,
Reflective,	Hithpael,	to love oneself.

## THE SEPARATE PRONOUN.

*Singular.*

- |          |  |                |
|----------|--|----------------|
| 1. com.  | אֲנִי, אַתָּה, in pause אָנִי          | I.             |
| 2. {     | masc. אַתָּה (אַתָּה), in pause אַתָּה | } thou.        |
| {        | fem. אַתְּ (אַתְּ, prop. אַתְּ)        |                |
| 3. masc. | הוּא he.                               | fem. הִיא she. |

*Plural.*

- |          |                              |                             |
|----------|------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. com.  | אֲנֵנוּ (אֲנֵנוּ), (אֲנֵנוּ) | we.                         |
| 2. masc. | אַתְּכֶם                     | fem. אַתְּנֶן, אַתְּנֶן ye. |
| 3. masc. | הֵם, הֵמָּה                  | fem. הֵן, הֵנָּה they.      |

## TABLE OF ACCENTS.

FORMS.	POSITION AND NAMES.	FORMS	POSITION AND NAMES.
	<i>Distinctives.</i>		<i>Conjunctives.</i>
1. {	סֶלֶקֶן or סוֹף פֶּסוּק	—	מוֹנַח or שׁוֹפֵר יֶשֶׁד
	אֲתְנַחֵא, אֲתְנַחֵא	—	מַחֲפֵד, שׁוֹפֵר הַפּוּד
2. {	סְנוּל, שְׂרִי, סְנוּלְתָא	—	קֶרְמָא
	זְמַר גְּדוּל	—	דְּרַגָּא—שׁוֹפֵר גְּלִיל
3. {	זְמַר קָטוֹן	—	תְּלִישָׁא קָטְנָה †
	מַבְהֵא—מַרְחָא *	—	מַרְכָּא
4. {	רְבִיעַ	—	שְׁלֵשֶׁלֶת
	זְרָקָא	—	מַרְכָּא פְּפוּלְהָ
5. {	פְּשִׁטָּא—פְּשִׁט	—	יְבָרַח בְּזוֹ יוֹמוֹ
	תְּבִיר	—	The following occur only in the Psalms, Pro- verbs, and Job:—
יְחִיב	—	מוֹנַח	
6. {	פְּזֵר, פְּזֵר גְּדוּל	—	מַחֲפֵד עוֹלָה וְיֹרֵד
	קֶרְנָא פְּרָה	—	גְּרִישׁ וְרְבִיעַ
7. {	תְּלִישָׁא גְּדוּלָה, תְּלִישָׁא	—	מַבְהֵא מַפְסִיק, דְּחִי
	גְּרִישׁ אֶזְלָא	—	זְרָקָא וְמַרְכָּא
8. {	גְּרִישׁוֹם—שְׁנֵי גְּרִישׁוֹן	—	זְרָקָא וְמַחֲפֵד
	פְּסִיק א	—	
	<p>* Placed between words, as עֵשָׂו א בְּלָהָה (Gen. 18. 21). This accent is also called לְנֶרְמִיָּה when it occurs before — — as— מְעִישָׁת א בְּדִבְרֵי הַזֶּה (Gen. 18. 25).</p>		<p>To the above may be added מְקַף ("), which is placed between two or more words; and — מֵתַנּוּ Metheg.</p> <p>When this mark — is placed at the right of sh'va, as in תְּחִי it is called גַּנְגְּיָא gang-ya.</p>
	<p>* There are some instances in which this accent is used as a conjunctive.</p>		<p>† Called also תְּרַסָּא, and used sometimes as a distinctive of the 4th class.</p>

כְּרָא שִׁית

G E N E S I S.

CHAPTERS I.—IV

א

בְּרֵאשִׁית בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת הַשָּׁמַיִם  
 heaven-THE ) God created beginning-In

וַיֵּצֵא אֶת הָאָרֶץ: וְהָאָרֶץ הָיְתָה תֵהוֹ וְבִהוּ  
 voidness-& wasteness was earth-THE-And .earth-THE )(and

וְהַשָּׁד עַל-פְּנֵי תְהוֹם וְרוּחַ אֱלֹהִים  
 God of-spirit-the-and ; deep-the of-face-the upon (was)-darkness-&

מְרַחֶפֶת עַל-פְּנֵי הַמַּיִם:  
 .waters-THE of-face-the upon hovering-(was)

CHAP. I. VERSE 1.—<sup>a</sup> *B'rē-shīth'*, subst. fem. with fem. term. יֵית with pref. part. ב with its usual pointing. R. (not used in Heb.) *ra'ash*, whence the common word ראש *head*; from which is formed this noun, a *denominative*, (de nomine).

<sup>b</sup> *bā-rā'*, verb Kal pret. sing. 3 pers. masc. Fut. יִבְרָא (לֵיא) (ַ) under the middle radical instead of the usual (ֶ) because of the following א.

<sup>c</sup> *Elo-him'*, subst. masc. pl. with the usual masc. pl. term. יִים; from the sing. אֱלֹהִים. This word when applied to the one God usually takes singular verbs and adjectives; this is not however always the case, so that the plurality of the idea of the word is distinctly conveyed, see ver. 26. This word is also applied to kings or judges, as holding power delegated from God, Ex. 22. 27 (28.) Ps. 82. 6; and also to angels, see Ps. 8. 6 (5.) and 97. 7. (comp. Heb. 2. 7, 9. and 1. 6.)

\* *ēth*. This word is used to mark the object, and can only properly stand before a definite noun, i. e. one which is so either (1) by being a proper name, or (2) having the definite article  $\cdot\aleph$ , or (3) having a word dependent upon it, or (4) having a pronominal suff. The word with which it is here used is rendered definite by the article.

\* *hash-shā-ma'-yim*, subst. masc. dual or pl. (sing. unused). (Pl. forms are often used in Heb. in the names of objects in which *extension* or *parts* form a prominent idea.) With the definite article prefixed. The full form of the article is  $\aleph\aleph$ , but when joined (as it always is) to the following word, the  $\aleph$  is omitted, and the first letter of its substantive is doubled by dagesh, and thus here there is  $\aleph^2$  for  $\aleph$ . R. (unused in Heb.) doubtful.

† *v'ēth*. The copulative conjunction prefixed to ( $\aleph$ ).  $\aleph$  has here its usual pointing.

\* *hā-ā'-retz*, subst. com. (mostly fem.) (simple form  $\aleph^2\aleph^2$  pl.  $\aleph^2\aleph^2\aleph^2$ ); with art. a change takes place, thus:—the  $\aleph$  not admitting dagesh ( $\cdot$ ) of the art. is lengthened into ( $\aleph$ ) by way of compensation; and the accented ( $\aleph$ ) following the ( $\aleph$ ) thus formed is likewise changed into that vowel. (The pause accent would suffice to lengthen the vowel, but the form would have been the same had the word not been in pause.)

#### VERSE 2.

\* *v'-hā-ā'-retz*. The conj.  $\aleph$  prefixed to ( $\aleph$ ) chap. I. ver. 1.

\* *hā-y'thāh'*, verb Kal pret. sing. 3 pers. fem. (the nominative  $\aleph^2\aleph^2$  being here used as fem.) R.  $\aleph^2\aleph^2$  fut.  $\aleph^2\aleph^2$  apoc.  $\aleph^2$ .

\* *thō'-hū*, subst. masc. (the preceding vowel sound deprives the initial  $\aleph$  of its dagesh lene). R. unused in Heb.

\* *vā-ā'-hū*, subst. masc. with cop. conj. prefixed, pointed with ( $\aleph$ ) instead of its usual ( $\aleph$ ), because of its being followed by an accented syllable. (Hence we may find  $\aleph$  for  $\aleph$  before any monosyllable.) R. (unused in Heb.) prob. to be empty.

\* *v'khō'-shech*, subst. masc. with cop. conj. prefixed. R. to be dark, obscure.

† *vāh*, prep. R. to be high, over.

\* *p'nēy*, subst. masc. pl. const. (sing. unused) absolute form  $\aleph^2\aleph^2$  a pl. noun as implying parts or extension. R. to turn.

\* *hōm*, subst. com. (pl.  $\aleph^2\aleph^2$ ). The initial  $\aleph$  here loses its dagesh lene because of the preceding vowel sound. R. doubtful.

\* *v'rā'ākh*, subst. com. (generally fem.) with cop. conj. prefixed. PL  $\aleph^2\aleph^2$ . R. to breathe.

<sup>1</sup> *Elō-him*. Chap. I. ver. 1. (°).

<sup>2</sup> *m'rah-khe'-pheth*, Piel part. fem. (In the division of the syllables in this word the ך must be regarded as *doubled by implication*; hence the (.) is not lengthened to compensate for the non-insertion of dagesh.)

<sup>3</sup> *yal*, (ʃ).

<sup>4</sup> *p'nēy* (°).

<sup>5</sup> *ham-mā'-yim*, subst. dual or pl. (sing. unused). Pl. as implying parts or extension, constr. םי, sometimes םימי. With the art. ה. (.) is lengthened from (.), because of the pause accent. R. unused.

וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים יְהִי אֹרֶךְ אֶת־הָאֹרֶךְ 3  
 ,sald-And ,God light be-there-Let  
 ,light was-there-and —:light

וַיַּרְא אֱלֹהִים אֶת־הָאֹרֶךְ כִּי־טוֹב 4  
 ,saw-And ,God אֶת־THE light- (was-it)-that

וַיַּבְדֵּל בֵּין אֱלֹהִים בֵּין אֹרֶךְ וּבֵין 5  
 ,separated-and ,God between light-THE between

וַיִּקְרָא אֱלֹהִים לְאֹרֶךְ יוֹם 5  
 ,called-And ,God light-THE-to ,day

וַיִּקְרָא אֱלֹהִים לְעֶרֶב וּלְחֹשֶׁךְ 6  
 ,called-he darkness-THE-to-and evening was-there-and was-there-& ;night

בֶּקֶר יוֹם אֶחָד 7  
 ,one ,day-the ,morning

#### VERSE 3.

<sup>1</sup> *vay-yō'-mer*, verb Kal fut. sing. 3 pers. masc. with ך conversive, with its usual points, viz. (.) and the next letter doubled by dagesh inserted: the accent is drawn back to the penultimate because of the ך conversive.

<sup>2</sup> *Elō-him*. Chap. I. ver. 1. (°).

<sup>3</sup> *y'hī*, verb Kal fut. apoc. sing. 3 pers. masc. The apoc. fut. (when one is found in the species) is used to express an imp. or subj. mood (as after words signifying *that*), and after ך conversive.

<sup>4</sup> *ōr*, subst. masc. (it once occurs fem.) R. to *be* or *become* light.

<sup>5</sup> *va-y'hī*, verb Kal fut. apoc. sing. 3 pers. masc. with ך conv. which accounts for the use of the apoc. form. See (°) chap. I. ver. 2. ך conv.

is not here followed by dagesh, because when dagesh should regularly be inserted in a letter pointed with a simple or compound (י), such dagesh may be omitted.

יֵר (י).

VERSE 4.

\* *vay-yar* (יָרָה), verb Kal fut. apoc. sing. 3 pers. masc. with י conv. (regularly pointed) which accounts for the use of the apoc. form. The simple future of the verb is יָרָהּ.

אֱלֹהִים. Chap. I. ver. 1. (י).

\* *eth*, see (י) chap. I. ver. 1. The (י) is here shortened to (ו) because of the Makkaph by which it is joined to the next word.

הָאֱלֹהִים, (י) chap. I. ver. 3. with art. The art. is pointed with (ו) because נ does not admit dagesh.

כִּי, conj. (the verb *to be* is understood here).

טוֹב, adj. (fem. טוֹבָה). R. *to be good*.

\* *vay-yav-dēl*, verb Hiphil fut. apoc. with י conv. regularly pointed. R. not used in Kal.

אֱלֹהִים. Chap. I. ver. 1. (י).

בְּעֵינַי, prep. (prop. constr. of subst. עֵינַי).

הָאֱלֹהִים, (י) and (י) chap. I. ver. 3.

אֲנִי, prep. (י) with conj. י prefixed, pointed י instead of having (י) because it precedes a *labial*. The prep. יִּנְיִן is often *repeated* in the sentence before both the boundaries as we here find it.

הַחֶסֶד, (י) chap. I. ver. 2. with art. which retains its (י), although the ה cannot take dagesh; but it is doubled by *implication*.

VERSE 5.

\* *vay-yik-rā*, verb Kal fut. sing. 3 pers. masc. with י conversive. (In this part of the verb there is no apoc. fut.)

אֱלֹהִים. Chap. I. ver. 1. (י).

הָאֱלֹהִים, (י) chap. I. ver. 3. and (י) chap. I. ver. 4. Here with the prefix י which excludes the *letter* of the art. retaining its *vowel*; so that יִּנְיִן is for יִּנְיִן. (For the (י) see (י) chap. I. ver. 4.)

יָוֵם, subst. com. (rarely fem.) pl. יָוֵם.

וְהַחֶסֶד, (י) chap. I. ver. 2. and (י) chap. I. ver. 4 with י and י conj. prefixed: the art. excluded, see (י).

כָּרָא, verb Kal pret. sing. 3 pers. masc. (With the accent drawn back, because the syllable which follows is accented.) Fut. נִקְרָא.

לָאֵהָרָא, subst. masc. לָאֵהָרָא with ה paragogic (which may be distinguished from the fem. term. הָאֵהָרָא by the latter taking the accent). In

לִּילָהּ (,) in the penultimate is lengthened into (,) because of the pause accent.

<sup>a</sup> *va-y'hi*, chap. I. ver. 3. (°).

<sup>b</sup> *Ve'-rev*, subst. masc. Dual עֲרֵבִים. R. *to set* (of the sun).

<sup>c</sup> *va-y'hi*, chap. I. ver. 3. (°).

<sup>d</sup> *vd'-ker*, subst. masc. Pl. כְּקָרִים (dagesh in כ initial is omitted because of the preceding closely connected vowel sound.)

<sup>e</sup> *yōm*, (°).

<sup>f</sup> *eh-khād'*, numeral adj. masc.—Fem. אֶחָד. (The א is regarded as doubled, and thus it closes the first syllable as well as commences the second.) This cardinal number is used in commencing a series (as in this case), or in naming the days of the month, as though it were an ordinal, *first*.

וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים יְהִי רָקִיעַ בְּתוֹךְ 6  
of-midst-the-in expanse-an be-there-let ,God said-And

הַמַּיִם יְהִי מְבֻרָל בֵּין מַיִם לְמַיִם :  
.waters-to waters between dividing be-it-let-and ,waters-THE

וַיַּעַשׂ אֱלֹהִים אֶת־הַרְקִיעַ וַיְבָרַל בֵּין 7  
between divided-and ,expanse-THE X God made-And

הַמַּיִם אֲשֶׁר מִתַּחַת לְרָקִיעַ וּבֵין הַמַּיִם  
waters-THE between-& expanse-THE-to beneath-from (are)-which waters-THE

אֲשֶׁר מֵעַל לְרָקִיעַ יְהִי כֵן : וַיִּקְרָא 8  
called-And ,so was-it-And ,expanse-THE-to above-from (are)-which

אֱלֹהִים לְרָקִיעַ שָׁמַיִם יְהִי עֶרֶב וַיְהִי־ 9  
was-there-& evening was-there-And ,heaven expanse-THE-to God

בְּקָר יוֹם שֵׁנִי : ב  
.second day morning

#### VERSE 6.

<sup>a</sup> *vay-yō'-mer*, chap. I. ver. 3. (°).

<sup>b</sup> *Elō-hīm'*, chap. I. ver. 1. (°). <sup>c</sup> *y'hi*, chap. I. ver. 3. (°).

<sup>d</sup> *rā-kī'āl*, subst. masc. R. *to spread out*, also *to beat*, *to beat out*.

<sup>e</sup> *b' thōch*, subst. masc. const. with pref. בְּ. Absolute form בְּוֶךְ.

R. unused in Heb.

<sup>f</sup> *ham-mā'-yim*, chap. I. ver. 2. (°).

<sup>g</sup> *vī-hī'*, chap. I. ver. 3. (°), with copul. conj. ו pref. For יְהִי (,) is



Inserted under  $\dot{\text{v}}$ , because two  $\text{(\text{v})}$  cannot come together at the beginning of a word; and the  $\text{(\text{v})}$  so inserted coalesces with the homogeneous  $\dot{\text{v}}$ , so that it is written without  $\text{(\text{v})}$ .

<sup>1</sup> *mav-deel'*, Hiphil partic. chap. I. ver. 4. (e).

<sup>2</sup> *bēyn*, chap. I. ver. 4. (f).

<sup>3</sup> *ma'-yim*, chap. I. ver. 2. (\*). (The word being here not in pause (-) is retained.)

<sup>4</sup> *lā-mā'-yim*, chap. I. ver. 2. (\*), with the pref.  $\dot{\text{v}}$ , which is here pointed with  $\text{(\text{v})}$  instead of  $\text{(\text{v})}$  because it immediately precedes the accented syllable.  $\dot{\text{v}}$  is here used as equivalent to a repetition of  $\dot{\text{v}}$ .

#### VERSE 7.

<sup>1</sup> *vay-ya'-yas*, verb Kal fut. apoc. sing. 3 pers. masc. with  $\dot{\text{v}}$  conversive. ( $\text{v}''\text{D}$  and  $\text{v}''\text{L}$ ) The ordinary fut. is  $\text{v}''\text{v}''\text{v}''\text{v}''$ . (Thus pointed because the first radical is a guttural.)

<sup>2</sup> *Elō-him'*, chap. I. ver. 1. (c).

<sup>3</sup> *eth* chap. I. ver. 1. (d). ( $\text{v}$ ) changed to  $\text{(\text{v})}$  because of the Makkaph.

<sup>4</sup> *hā-rā-kī'āy*, chap. I. ver. 6. (d). with art. pointed with  $\text{(\text{v})}$  because  $\dot{\text{v}}$  cannot take dagesh.

<sup>5</sup> *vay-yav-dēl'*. Hiph. fut. apoc. sing. 3 pers. masc. with  $\dot{\text{v}}$  conv.

<sup>6</sup> *bēyn*, chap. I. ver. 4. (f).

<sup>7</sup> *ham-ma'-yim*, chap. I. ver. 2. (\*), and chap. I. ver. 6. (f).

<sup>8</sup> *āsher*, relative; indeclinable. (The verb *to be* is here understood.)

<sup>9</sup> *mit-tā'-khath*, subst. masc. (often used as a prep.) with prefix  $\text{(\text{v})}$  for  $\text{v}''\text{v}''$ ; this prefix is pointed with the vowel  $\text{(\text{v})}$  and dagesh is inserted in the next letter to compensate for the excluded  $\dot{\text{v}}$ ;  $\text{v}''\text{v}''\text{v}''\text{v}''$  for  $\text{v}''\text{v}''\text{v}''\text{v}''$

<sup>10</sup> *lā-rā-kī'āy*, chap. I. ver. 6. (d), with the art. excluded by the prefix  $\dot{\text{v}}$ ; for  $\text{v}''\text{v}''\text{v}''\text{v}''$ .

<sup>11</sup> *ū-vēyn'*, chap. I. ver. 4. (h).

<sup>12</sup> *ham-ma'-yim*, chap. I. ver. 2. (\*), and chap. I. ver. 6. (f).

<sup>13</sup> *āsher*, (h).

<sup>14</sup> *mā-yal'*, subst. (very often used as a prep.) with  $\text{(\text{v})}$  prefixed (see (f)); ( $\text{v}$ ) is for  $\text{(\text{v})}$  because the following letter  $\text{v}$  cannot take dagesh. R. *to go up*.

<sup>15</sup> *lā-rā-kī'āy*, chap. I. ver. 6. (d), and chap. I. ver. 7. (f).

<sup>16</sup> *va-y'hī*, chap. I. ver. 3. (e).

<sup>17</sup> *chēn*, adv. Dagesh is omitted in the initial  $\text{v}$  because of the preceding vowel sound.

#### VERSE 8.

<sup>1</sup> *vay-yik-rā'*, chap. I. ver. 5. (e). <sup>2</sup> *Elō-him'*, chap. I. ver. 1. (c).

\* *lā-rā-kūḏy*, chap. I. ver. 7. (\*).

\* *shā-mā'-yim*, chap. I. ver. 1. (\*), (—) changed into (,) because of the pause.

\* *va-y'ḥī*, chap. I. ver. 3. (\*).

\* *ve'-reev*, chap. I. ver. 5. (').

\* *va-y'ḥī*, chap. I. ver. 3. (\*).

\* *vō'-ker*, chap. I. ver. 5. (ʰ).

\* *yōm*, chap. I. ver. 5. (ʰ).

\* *shē-nī'*, ordinal adj. masc.—fem. שְׁנִיַּת. R. to double, to repeat.

וַיִּקְוּ יַחְדָּם הַמַּיִם וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים 9  
waters-THE together-gathered-be-there-Let ,God said-And

מִתַּחַת הַשָּׁמַיִם אֶל-מְקוֹם אֶחָד וַתֵּרָא  
seen-be-shall-and ,one place unto heaven-THE under-from

הַיַּבֶּשֶׁה וַיְהִי-כֵן : וַיִּקְרָא אֱלֹהִים 10  
God called-And ,so was-it-and ;land-dry-THE

לַיַּבֶּשֶׁה אֶרֶץ וַלְמַקְוֵה הַמַּיִם קָרָא  
called-be waters-THE of-gathering-the-to-and ,earth land-dry-THE-to

וַיֹּאמֶר יְיָ אֱלֹהִים וַיֵּרָא וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים כִּי-טוֹב : 11  
said-And ,good (was-It)-that God saw-and ;sees

אֱלֹהִים תִּדְשָׂא הָאָרֶץ רִשָּׁא עֵשֶׂב  
herbage-green grass earth-THE forth-sprout-Let ,God

מִזְרֵעַ מִזְרֵעַ זֶרַע יַעַץ פְּרִי עֹשֶׂה פְּרִי-לְמִינֵוּ  
,kind-its-to fruit making fruit of-tree ,seed seeding

אֲשֶׁר זֶרַעוֹ-בָּו עַל-הָאָרֶץ וַיְהִי-כֵן :  
,so was-it-and ;earth-THE upon it-in (It)-seed-its which

וַתֵּבֹא וַתֵּבֹא אֶרֶץ רִשָּׁא עֵשֶׂב מִזְרֵעַ זֶרַע 12  
seed seeding herbage-green grass earth-THE forth-brought-And

לְמִינֵהוּ וַיַּעַץ עֹשֶׂה-פְּרִי אֲשֶׁר זֶרַעוֹ-בָּו  
it-in (It)-seed-its which fruit making tree-and ,kind-its-to

וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים כִּי-טוֹב : וַיְהִי-לְמִינֵהוּ 13  
was-there-And ,good (was-It)-that God saw-and ;kind-its-to

וַיְהִי-בַקֵּר יוֹם שְׁלִישִׁי : פ  
morning was-there-and ,evening  
,third day

## VERSE 9.

- <sup>a</sup> *vay-yō'-mer*, chap. I. ver. 3. (°).  
<sup>b</sup> *'Elō-hīm'*, chap. I. ver. 1. (°).  
<sup>c</sup> *yik-kā-vū'*, verb Niphal fut. pl. 3 pers. masc. (יִקְוּ). The fut. is here used as an imperative, such as is expressed by an apoc. fut. where that is found. R. *to collect*.  
<sup>d</sup> *ham-ma'-yim*, chap. I. ver. 2. (°).  
<sup>e</sup> *mīt-tā'-khath*, chap. I. ver. 7. (°).  
<sup>f</sup> *hash-shā-ma'-yim*, chap. I. ver. 1. (°).  
<sup>g</sup> *el*, prep.  
<sup>h</sup> *mā-kōm'*, subst. com. (here m.) pl. מִיָּמִים. R. *to rise up, to stand*.  
<sup>i</sup> *eh-khād'*, chap. I. ver. 5. (°).  
<sup>j</sup> *v'thē-rā-eh'*, verb Niphal fut. sing. 3 pers. fem. (וְתֵדַע and נִשְׁמַע and תִּשְׁמַע), with ו copulative prefixed, chap. I. ver. 4. (°).  
<sup>k</sup> *hay-yab-bā-shāh'*, subst. fem. with art. R. *to be dry*.  
<sup>l</sup> *va-y' hī*, chap. I. ver. 3. (°).     <sup>m</sup> *chēn*, chap. I. ver. 7. (°).

## VERSE 10.

- <sup>a</sup> *vay-yik-rā'*, chap. I. ver. 5. (°).     <sup>b</sup> *'Elō-hīm'*, chap. I. ver. 1. (°).  
<sup>c</sup> *lay-yab-bā-shāh'*, chap. I. ver. 9. (°), with ל prefixed, which excludes the article.  
<sup>d</sup> *e'-retz*, chap. I. ver. 1. (°).  
<sup>e</sup> *ū-l' mik-vēh'*, subst. masc. const. (absolute מִקְוֵה) with pref. ל and copulative conj. ו prefixed. ו stands for ו to prevent two (ו) from standing together at the beginning of a word. R. chap. I. ver. 9. (°).  
<sup>f</sup> *ham-ma'-yim*, chap. I. ver. 2. (°).  
<sup>g</sup> *kū-rā'*, chap. I. ver. 5. (°).  
<sup>h</sup> *yam-mīm'*, subst. masc. pl. (sing. דָּי). R. (unused in Heb.) doubtful.  
<sup>i</sup> *vay-yarṣ'*, (°) chap. I. ver. 4.     <sup>j</sup> *'Elō-hīm'*, chap. I. ver. 1. (°).  
<sup>k</sup> *kī*, chap. I. ver. 4. (°).     <sup>l</sup> *tōv*, chap. I. ver. 4. (°).

## VERSE 11.

- <sup>a</sup> *vay-yō'-mer*, chap. I. ver. 3. (°).     <sup>b</sup> *'Elō-hīm'*, chap. I. ver. 1. (°).  
<sup>c</sup> *tad-shēh'*, verb Hiph. fut. apoc. sing. 3 pers. fem. (תִּשְׁבַּע). R. *to sprout*.  
<sup>d</sup> *hā-ā'-retz*, chap. I. ver. 1. (°).  
<sup>e</sup> *deh'-shēh'*, subst. masc. const. (same form as absolute). *Young fresh grass*. The verb is a denom.  
<sup>f</sup> *yē-sev*, subst. masc. Pl. const. תִּשְׁבַּע. R. (unused in Heb.) perhaps *to sprout*.

<sup>a</sup> *maz-rî'âl*, Hiphil part. (ע"ל).

<sup>b</sup> *zeh'-ra'âl*, subst. masc.—Pl. with suff. רַעֲיָקָם. R. to scatter, to sow.

<sup>c</sup> *Yētz*, subst. const. (absol. the same) pl. יָצָעַי. R. doubtful.

<sup>d</sup> *p'rî*, subst. masc. R. to bear fruit.

<sup>e</sup> *Yō-seh'*, Kal part. Poel (ע"פ and ה"ל).

<sup>f</sup> *p'rî*, (י).

<sup>g</sup> *l'mî-nō'*, subst. masc. with pref. ל and pron. suff. of the 3 pers. sing. masc. referring to יָצָע. R. (unused in Heb.) doubtful.

<sup>h</sup> *āsher*, chap. I. ver. 7. (א).

<sup>i</sup> *zur-Yō'*, chap. I. ver. 11. (א), with suff. 3 pers. masc. sing.

<sup>j</sup> *vō*, pref. ו with suff. 3 pers. masc. sing.

<sup>k</sup> *Yal*, chap. I. ver. 2. (י).

<sup>l</sup> *hā-ā'-retz*, chap. I. ver. 1. (ע).

<sup>m</sup> *va-y'hî*, chap. I. ver. 3. (ע)      <sup>n</sup> *chēn*, chap. I. ver. 7. (ע).

## VERSE 12.

<sup>a</sup> *vat-tō-tzē'*, Hiph. fut. apoc. sing. 3 pers. fem. (ע"פ and ה"ל) with 1 conversive, which accounts for the apoc. form. R. in Kal to go out.

<sup>b</sup> *hā-ā'-retz*, chap. I. ver. 1. (ע).      <sup>c</sup> *de'-sheh'*, chap. I. ver. 11. (ע).

<sup>d</sup> *Yē-sev*, chap. I. ver. 11. (י).      <sup>e</sup> *maz-rî'âl*, chap. I. ver. 11. (ע).

<sup>f</sup> *zeh'-ra'âl*, chap. I. ver. 11. (א).

<sup>g</sup> *l'mî-nē'-hū*, chap. I. ver. 11. (א), with the pron. suff. הוּ = ל.

<sup>h</sup> *v'Yētz*, chap. I. ver. 11. (י), with 1 copulative.

<sup>i</sup> *Yō-seh'*, chap. I. ver. 11. (א).      <sup>j</sup> *p'rî*, chap. I. ver. 11. (י).

<sup>k</sup> *āsher*, chap. I. ver. 7. (א).

<sup>l</sup> *zur-Yō'*, chap. I. ver. 11. (א) and (ע).

<sup>m</sup> *vō*, chap. I. ver. 11. (פ).

<sup>n</sup> *l'mî-nē'-hū*, chap. I. ver. 11. (א), and chap. I. ver. 12. (ע).

<sup>o</sup> *vay-yar'ā'*, chap. I. ver. 4. (ע).      <sup>p</sup> *'Elō-hīm'*. Chap. I. ver. 1. (ע).

<sup>q</sup> *hî*, chap. I. ver. 4. (ע).      <sup>r</sup> *tōv*, chap. I. ver. 4. (י).

## VERSE 13.

<sup>a</sup> *va-y'hî*, chap. I. ver. 3. (ע).      <sup>b</sup> *Ye'-rev*, chap. I. ver. 5. (י).

<sup>c</sup> *va-y'hî*, chap. I. ver. 3. (ע).      <sup>d</sup> *vō'-ker*, chap. I. ver. 5. (א).

<sup>e</sup> *yōm*, chap. I. ver. 5. (א).

<sup>f</sup> *sh'li-shî'*, ordinal adj. Fem. תְּשֵׁלִישִׁית denom. from שְׁלוֹשׁ three.

וּבְרָקִיעַ      מֵאֲרוֹת      יְהִי      אֱלֹהִים      וַיֹּאמֶר      14  
of-expanse-the-in    luminaries    be-there-Let    ,God    said-And

וּבֵין      הַיּוֹם      בֵּין      לְהַבְרִיא      הַשָּׁמַיִם  
between-and    day-THE    between    divide-to    heaven-the

יְלִמִּים	וְלַמּוֹעֲדִים	לְאֹתֹת	וְהָיָה	וְהָיָה	וְהָיָה	וְהָיָה	וְהָיָה	וְהָיָה	וְהָיָה
days-for-and	times-set-for-and	signs-for	be-shall-they-and	night-the					
וְשָׁנִים	וְשָׁנִים	וְשָׁנִים	וְשָׁנִים	וְשָׁנִים	וְשָׁנִים	וְשָׁנִים	וְשָׁנִים	וְשָׁנִים	וְשָׁנִים
heaven-THE	of-expanse-the-in	luminaries-for	be-shall-they-And	years-and					
וְעָשָׂה	וְעָשָׂה	וְעָשָׂה	וְעָשָׂה	וְעָשָׂה	וְעָשָׂה	וְעָשָׂה	וְעָשָׂה	וְעָשָׂה	וְעָשָׂה
made-And	so	was-it-and	earth-THE	upon	light-give-to				
וְאֵלֹהִים	וְאֵלֹהִים	וְאֵלֹהִים	וְאֵלֹהִים	וְאֵלֹהִים	וְאֵלֹהִים	וְאֵלֹהִים	וְאֵלֹהִים	וְאֵלֹהִים	וְאֵלֹהִים
X	; great-[THE]	luminaries-THE	of-two	X	God				
וְהָיָה	וְהָיָה	וְהָיָה	וְהָיָה	וְהָיָה	וְהָיָה	וְהָיָה	וְהָיָה	וְהָיָה	וְהָיָה
X(-and)	day-THE	of-ruling-the-for	great-THE	luminary-THE					
וְהָיָה	וְהָיָה	וְהָיָה	וְהָיָה	וְהָיָה	וְהָיָה	וְהָיָה	וְהָיָה	וְהָיָה	וְהָיָה
X(-and)	night-THE	of-ruling-the-for	small-THE	luminary-THE					
וְהָיָה	וְהָיָה	וְהָיָה	וְהָיָה	וְהָיָה	וְהָיָה	וְהָיָה	וְהָיָה	וְהָיָה	וְהָיָה
of-expanse-the-in	God	them	set-And	stars-THE					
וְהָיָה	וְהָיָה	וְהָיָה	וְהָיָה	וְהָיָה	וְהָיָה	וְהָיָה	וְהָיָה	וְהָיָה	וְהָיָה
rule-to-And	earth-THE	upon	light-give-to	heaven-THE					
וְהָיָה	וְהָיָה	וְהָיָה	וְהָיָה	וְהָיָה	וְהָיָה	וְהָיָה	וְהָיָה	וְהָיָה	וְהָיָה
light-THE	between	divide-to-and	night-THE-in-and	day-THE-in					
וְהָיָה	וְהָיָה	וְהָיָה	וְהָיָה	וְהָיָה	וְהָיָה	וְהָיָה	וְהָיָה	וְהָיָה	וְהָיָה
good (was-it)-that	God	saw-and	darkness-THE	between-and					
וְהָיָה	וְהָיָה	וְהָיָה	וְהָיָה	וְהָיָה	וְהָיָה	וְהָיָה	וְהָיָה	וְהָיָה	וְהָיָה
fourth	day	morning was-there-and	evening was-there-And						

## VERSE 14.

<sup>a</sup> *vay-yō'-mer*, chap. I. ver. 3. (°).

<sup>b</sup> *"Elo-him'*, chap. I. ver. 1. (°) <sup>c</sup> *ע' הַיָּמִים*, chap. I. ver. 3. (°).

<sup>d</sup> *m'ō-rōth'*, subst. masc. pl. Sing. קִאוֹר (pl. also קִאוֹרִים). R. to be light.

<sup>e</sup> *bir-kā'āw*, chap. I. ver. 6. (°), const. with pref. ב. (°) under ך changed into (°) because of the word being in const. and (°) under the prefix ב is changed into (°) because two (°) cannot stand at the beginning of a word.

<sup>f</sup> *hash-shā-ma'-yim*, chap. I. ver. 1. (°).

\* *l'hav-dil'*, Hiphil, inf. chap. I. ver. 4. (σ), with  $\text{ל}$  prefixed as it is to a noun.

<sup>h</sup> *bēyn*, chap. I. ver. 4. (י).

<sup>i</sup> *hay-yōm'*, chap. I. ver. 5. (σ), with art. regularly pointed.

<sup>j</sup> *ū-vēyn'*, chap. I. ver. 4. (י) and (א).

<sup>k</sup> *hal-lāy'-lāh*, chap. I. ver. 5. (σ), with art. regularly pointed.

<sup>l</sup> *v'hā-yū'*, verb Kal pret. pl. 3 pers. with  $\text{י}$ , giving it a future force.

<sup>m</sup> *l'ō-thōth'*, subst. com. pl. sing.  $\text{תִּתֵּן}$ . With  $\text{ל}$  prefixed. R. III. to mark, to describe with a mark.

<sup>n</sup> *ū-l'mō-ṽādīm'*, subst. masc. pl. Sing.  $\text{תִּשְׁמַרְתֶּם}$  (pl. also  $\text{תִּשְׁמְרוּ}$ ); with prefixes, prep.  $\text{ל}$ , and  $\text{ו}$  copulative, pointed  $\text{ו}$  to prevent the concurrence of two (י). R. to appoint, to fix.

<sup>o</sup> *ū-l'yā-mīm'*, pl. of chap. I. ver. 5. (σ), with prefixes as the last word.

<sup>p</sup> *v'shā-nīm'*, subst. fem. pl. Sing.  $\text{תִּשְׁתַּחֲוּי}$  (pl. also  $\text{תִּשְׁתַּחֲוֶינָהוּ}$ ) with  $\text{י}$  prefixed. R. perhaps to change.

#### VERSE 15.

<sup>a</sup> *v'hā-yū'*, chap. I. ver. 14. (י).

<sup>b</sup> *lim-ō-rōth'*, chap. I. ver. 14. (σ), with  $\text{ל}$  prefixed, pointed with (י) instead of (י) because of the following (י).

<sup>c</sup> *bir-kē'dū*, chap. I. ver. 6. (σ), and chap. I. ver. 14. (σ).

<sup>d</sup> *hash-shā-ma'-yim*, chap. I. ver. 1. (σ).

<sup>e</sup> *l'hā-ēr'*, verb Hiph. inf. ( $\text{שָׂרַד}$  and  $\text{שָׂרַע}$ ) with pref.  $\text{ל}$ . R. in Kal to be light.

<sup>f</sup> *yal*, chap. I. ver. 2. (י).

<sup>g</sup> *hā-ā'-retz*, chap. I. ver. 1. (σ).

<sup>h</sup> *va-y'hī*, chap. I. ver. 3. (σ).

<sup>i</sup> *chēn*, chap. I. ver. 7. (σ).

#### VERSE 16.

<sup>a</sup> *vay-ya'-yas*, chap. I. ver. 7. (σ). <sup>b</sup> *Elō-hēm'*. Chap. I. ver. 1. (σ).

<sup>c</sup> *eth*, chap. I. ver. 1. (σ).

<sup>d</sup> *sh'nēy*, num. adj. const. (absolute  $\text{שְׁנַיִם}$ , fem.  $\text{שְׁנַיִם}$ ) R. to repeat, to double.

<sup>e</sup> *ham-m'ō-rōth'*, chap. I. ver. 14. (σ), with art.

<sup>f</sup> *hag-g'dō-līm'*, adj. pl. masc. agreeing with  $\text{תִּשְׁמְרוּ$  (masc. though fem. in form);—(sing.  $\text{שָׁמַר}$ , fem.  $\text{שָׁמְרָה}$ ) with the art. regularly pointed. The adj. in Heb. follows its subst.; and if the subst. has the art. the adj. must have it likewise, as in this case. R. to be great.

<sup>g</sup> *eth*, chap. I. ver. 1. (σ).

<sup>h</sup> *ham-mā-ōr'*, sing. of chap. I. ver. 14. (σ), with art.

<sup>i</sup> *hag-gā-dōl'*, adj. masc. chap. I. ver. 16. (י), with art.

<sup>1</sup> *Mem-she'leth*, subst. fem. (as shown by the term.) const. of מְשֵׁלֶת (pl. const. מְשֵׁלֹת) with ל prep. prefixed. R. to rule.

<sup>2</sup> *hay-yōm'*, chap. I. ver. 5. (d). <sup>3</sup> *v'eth*, chap. I. ver. 1. (d).

<sup>4</sup> *ham-mā-ōr'*, chap. I. ver. 14. (d), and chap. I. ver. 16. (h).

<sup>5</sup> *hak-kā-tōn'*, adj. masc. sing. with art. (because its subst. has the article.)

<sup>6</sup> *Mem-she'leth*, chap. I. ver. 16. (f).

<sup>7</sup> *hal-lay'lāh*, chap. I. ver. 5. (s). <sup>8</sup> *v'eth*, chap. I. ver. 1. (d).

<sup>9</sup> *hak-kō-chā-vīm'*, subst. masc. pl. (sing. כּוֹכָב) with art. R. (unused in Heb.) to roll up as in a ball.

#### VERSE 17.

<sup>1</sup> *vay-yit-lēn*, verb Kal fut. sing. 3 pers. masc. (יָצַע) with י conv. R. to give, put, place, &c.

<sup>2</sup> *ō-thām'*, pron. suff. 3 pers. pl. masc. joined to לָנ marking the object, used as objective case of pers. pronouns.

<sup>3</sup> *Elō-hīm'*, chap. I. ver. 1. (c).

<sup>4</sup> *bir-kā'ōy*, chap. I. ver. 7. (d), and chap. I. ver. 14. (c).

<sup>5</sup> *hash-shā-ma'-yim*, chap. I. ver. 1. (c).

<sup>6</sup> *l'hd-ir'*, chap. I. ver. 15. (c). <sup>7</sup> *Val*, chap. I. ver. 2. (f).

<sup>8</sup> *hā-ā-retz*, chap. I. ver. 1. (s).

#### VERSE 18.

<sup>1</sup> *v'lim-shōl'*, Kal inf. with prefixed ל (pointed with ך) because of the following (י) and ך.

<sup>2</sup> *bay-yōm'*, chap. I. ver. 5. (d), with prefix ב excluding the article.

<sup>3</sup> *ū-val-lay'lāh*, chap. I. ver. 5. (s), with prefix ו excluding the article; and ך, pointed thus because the following letter is a labial.

<sup>4</sup> *ū-l'hav-dil'*, chap. I. ver. 14. (s), with prefix ך.

<sup>5</sup> *bēyn*, chap. I. ver. 4. (i). <sup>6</sup> *hā-ōr'*, chap. I. ver. 3. (d).

<sup>7</sup> *ū-vēyn'*, chap. I. ver. 4. (i).

<sup>8</sup> *hah-khō'-shech*, chap. I. ver. 2. (c).

<sup>9</sup> *vay-yar'N* chap. I. ver. 4. (s). <sup>10</sup> *Elō-hīm'*. Chap. I. ver. 1. (c).

<sup>11</sup> *kī*, chap. I. ver. 4. (c). <sup>12</sup> *tōv*, chap. I. ver. 4. (f).

#### VERSE 19.

<sup>1</sup> *va-y'hī*, chap. I. ver. 3. (c). <sup>2</sup> *Ye'-rev*, chap. I. ver. 5. (i).

<sup>3</sup> *va-y'hī*, chap. I. ver. 3. (c). <sup>4</sup> *vō'-ker*, chap. I. ver. 5. (h).

<sup>5</sup> *yōm*, chap. I. ver. 5. (d).

<sup>6</sup> *r'vī-šv'*, ordinal adj. masc. Denom. rava', to be square.

וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים וַיִּשְׂרַץ הַמַּיִם 20  
waters-THE abundantly-forth-bring-Let ,God said-And

שָׂרַץ נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה וְעוֹף יְעוֹפֵף וְעַל  
upon fly-let fowl-and ; living soul ,things-creeping

הָאָרֶץ עַל-פְּנֵי רִקְיעַ הַשָּׁמַיִם : וַיִּבְרָא 21  
created-And ,heaven-THE of-expanse-the of-face-the upon earth-THE

אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַתַּנִּינִים הַגְּדֹלִים וְאֵת כָּל-  
every )(and ,great-THE monsters-sea-THE )( God

נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה וְהַקְּמָשׁת אֲשֶׁר יִשְׂרַץ  
abundantly-forth-brought which ,creeping-(is)-which ,living-THE soul

הַמַּיִם לְמִינֵהוּ וְאֵת כָּל-יְעוֹף כָּנָף  
wing of-fowl every )(and ,kind-their-to waters-THE

לְמִינֵהוּ וַיִּרְא אֱלֹהִים כִּי-טוֹב : וַיִּבְרַךְ 22  
blessed-And ,good (was-it)-that God saw-and ; kind-its-to

אֶת-הָאָרֶץ וְאֶת-הַמַּיִם וְאֶת-הַקְּמָשׁת וְאֶת-כָּל-  
fill-and ,multiply-and fruitful-Be ,saying ,God them

אֶת-הַמַּיִם בְּיַמֵּינֵם וְהָעוֹף יִרְבֵּ -בָאָרֶץ :  
,earth-THE-in multiply-let fowl-THE-and ,seas-THE-in waters-THE )(

וַיְהִי-עֶרֶב וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר יוֹם חַמִּישִׁי : פ  
fifth day morning was-there-& ,evening was-there-And

## VERSE 20.

<sup>a</sup> *vay-yô'-mer*, chap. I. ver. 3. (<sup>a</sup>).

<sup>b</sup> *Elô-hîm'*, chap. I. ver. 1. (<sup>b</sup>).

<sup>c</sup> *yish-r'tzû'*, verb Kal fut. pl. 3 pers.

<sup>d</sup> *ham-ma'-yim*, chap. I. ver. 2. (<sup>a</sup>).

<sup>e</sup> *she'-retz*, subst. masc. a collective noun. R. to creep, to swarm.

<sup>f</sup> *ne'-phesh*, subst. com. (more usually fem.) pl. נֶפֶשׁוֹת. Const. absol. same form. R. to breathe.

<sup>g</sup> *khay-yâh'*, subst. fem. R. to live.

<sup>h</sup> *v'ÿôph*, subst. masc. with prefix ׀. R. to fly.

<sup>i</sup> *y'ÿô-phêph'*, verb Piel fut. sing. 3 pers. masc.

<sup>j</sup> *Val*, chap. I. ver. 2. (<sup>f</sup>).

<sup>k</sup> *hâ-â'-retz*, chap. I. ver. 1. (<sup>a</sup>).



<sup>1</sup> *yal*, chap. I. ver. 2. (f).      <sup>m</sup> *p'nēy*, chap. I. ver. 2. (g).

<sup>n</sup> *r'k'āy*, chap. I. ver. 7. (d).

<sup>o</sup> *hash-shā-ma'-yim*, chap. I. ver. 1. (e).

VERSE 21.

<sup>a</sup> *vay-yv-rā'*, Kal fut. sing. 3 pers. masc. (chap. I. ver. 1. (d)) with <sup>1</sup> conversive.

<sup>b</sup> *Elō-hām'*, chap. I. ver. 1. (e).      <sup>c</sup> *eth*, chap. I. ver. 1. (d).

<sup>d</sup> *hat-tan-nī-nīm'*, subst. masc. pl. (sing. <sup>1</sup>תנ"י) with art. R. prop. to stretch out, extend.

<sup>e</sup> *hag-g'dō-līm'*, chap. I. ver. 16. (f).

<sup>f</sup> *v'ēth*, chap. I. ver. 1. (d).

<sup>g</sup> *kol*, subst. prop. totality. <sup>1</sup>כֹּל is shortened into <sup>2</sup>כֹּל because of the following makkaph. R. to complete.

<sup>h</sup> *ne'-phesh*, chap. I. ver. 20. (f).

<sup>i</sup> *ha-khay-yāh'*, chap. I. ver. 20. (g). with art. dagesh implied in <sup>1</sup>חַי.

Note.—When one noun is dependent on another, the expression can only be made definite by prefixing the article to the second, since a noun in const. does not take the art.

<sup>j</sup> *hā-rō-me'-seth*, Kal part. poël. fem. with <sup>1</sup>ר prefixed in the sense of the relative. (j) is because <sup>1</sup>ר does not admit dagesh.

<sup>k</sup> *dsher*, chap. I. ver. 7. (h).

<sup>l</sup> *shā-r'tzū'*, Kal pret. pl. 3 pers. chap. I. ver. 20. (e).

<sup>m</sup> *ham-ma'-yim*, chap. I. ver. 2. (n).

<sup>n</sup> *l'mī-nē-hem'*, chap. I. ver. 11. (m). with pref. <sup>1</sup>ל and suff. 3 p. pl. m.

<sup>o</sup> *v'ēth*, chap. I. ver. 1. (d).      <sup>p</sup> *kol*, chap. I. ver. 21. (g).

<sup>q</sup> *vōph*, chap. I. ver. 20. (h).

<sup>r</sup> *kā-nāph'*, subst. fem. Dual <sup>1</sup>כַּנְפָּיִם. Denom. to hide.

<sup>s</sup> *l'mī-nē'-hū*, chap. I. ver. 11. (m).

<sup>t</sup> *vay-yarN'*, chap. I. ver. 4. (e).      <sup>u</sup> *Elō-hām'*, chap. I. ver. 1. (e).

<sup>v</sup> *kī*, chap. I. ver. 4. (e).      <sup>w</sup> *tōv*, chap. I. ver. 4. (f).

VERSE 22.

<sup>a</sup> *vay-vāh'-rech*, verb Piel fut. sing. 3 pers. masc. (<sup>1</sup>וַיְרַחֵם) with <sup>1</sup> conv. The dagesh which should regularly stand in the <sup>1</sup> after the <sup>1</sup> conversive is omitted, which may be done, when a letter which should take dagesh is pointed with (j). The <sup>1</sup> conv. draws back the accent to the penultimate. R. to bless.

<sup>b</sup> *ō-thām'*, chap. I. ver. 17. (d).      <sup>c</sup> *Elō-hām'*, chap. I. ver. 1. (e).

<sup>d</sup> *lē-mōr'*, verb Kal inf. const. (<sup>1</sup>לְמַדְרֵם) with pref. <sup>1</sup>ל. The inf. const. is

אמר, and as two Sh'vas simple or compound cannot stand together at the beginning of a word, the ל should take (v) the vowel homogenous to the compound (י), and then (v, v) are contracted into (u). The inf. thus used has the force of the Lat. gerund in *do, dicendo*.

\* p'rá, verb Kal imp. pl. 2 pers. masc. (ה"ל).

† á-r'vá', verb Kal imp. pl. 2 pers. masc. (ה"ל); with ו copul. prefixed; ו instead of ו because of the immediately following (י).

‡ á-mil-á', verb Kal imp. 2 pers. masc. (א"ל) with ו copul. prefixed.

§ for ו because of the following labial.

\* eth, chap. I. ver. 1. (d).

† ham-má'-yim, chap. I. ver. 2. (n).

‡ bay-yam-mím', chap. I. ver. 10. (h). with pref. ב excluding the art.

§ v'hā-yōph', chap. I. ver. 20 (h). with art. (pointed with (v) because of the following guttural) and copul. ו.

¶ yī'-rev, (י) verb Kal fut. apoc. sing. 3 pers. masc. (ה"ל). The apoc. fut. used to express an imperative. Full form ירצה

‡ bā-á'-retz, chap. I. ver. 1. (s), with pref. ב excluding the art.

#### VERSE 23.

\* va-y'hī, chap. I. ver. 3. (y). † ve'-rev, chap. I. ver. 5. (i).

‡ va-y'hī, chap. I. ver. 3. (y). § vō'-ker, chap. I. ver. 3. (h)

¶ yōm, chap. I. ver. 3. (d).

‡ khāmī-shī', ordinal adj. masc. from cardinal חמש

נַפְשׁוֹ אֶרֶץ תּוֹצֵא אֱלֹהִים וַיֹּאמֶר 24  
soul earth-THE forth-bring-Let ,God said-And

וְחַיֵּיהֶם וְרֶמֶשׂ בְּהֵמָה לְמִינָהּ תַיָּהּ  
of-beast-and thing-creeping-and cattle ,kind-its-to living

אֱלֹהִים וַיַּעַשׂ כֵּן : וַיְהִי־כֵן לְמִינָהּ אֶרֶץ 25  
God made-And .so was-it-and ;kind-its-to earth

אֶת־חַיֵּי אֶרֶץ תּוֹצֵא לְמִינָהּ אֶת־בְּהֵמָה  
cattle-THE )(and ,kind-its-to earth-THE of-beast-the )(

לְמִינָהּ אֶת־כָּל־רֶמֶשׂ הָאָדָמָה וְכָל־רֶמֶשׂ הָאָדָמָה לְמִינָהּ  
;kind-its-to ground-THE of-thing-creeping every )(and ,kind-its-to

וַיִּרְאֵהוּ אֱלֹהִים בְּיָטוֹב : וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים וַיִּרְאֵהוּ 26  
,God said-And .good (was-it)-that God saw-and

וַיַּעַשׂ אֱלֹהִים אֱדָמוֹתָם כְּצֶלְמֵנוּ בְּצֶלְמֵנוּ יִצְרָאֵל אֱדָמוֹתָם  
 ·ule-them-let- & ,likeness-our-to-according image-our-in man make-us-Let  
 וַיְבָרֶכְתָּם אֱלֹהִים הַיַּמֹּת וְהַעוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וְהַבְּהֵמָה הַרְּמֵשׂ  
 cattle-the-over-and heaven-THE of-fowl-the-over-and ,sea-THE of-fish-the-over  
 וְהַיָּרֵשׁ הַיָּבֵשׁ וְהַיָּבֵשׁ הַכֹּל וְהָאָרֶץ  
 creeping-(s)-which thing-creeping-THE all-over-and ,earth-THE all-over-and  
 27 וַיִּבְרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָדָם עַל-הָאָרֶץ :  
 man-THE ( ) God created-And ,earth-THE upon  
 בְּצֶלְמוֹ בְּצֶלְמֵי אֱלֹהִים בָּרָא אֱתָו זָכָר  
 male ,him created-he God of-image-the-in ,image-his-in  
 28 וַיְבָרֵךְ אֱתָם : וַיְבָרֵךְ אֱתָם וַיִּבְרָא אֱתָם  
 them blessed-And ,them created-he female-and  
 אֱלֹהִים וַיֹּאמֶר לָהֶם אֱלֹהִים פְּרוּ וּרְבוּ  
 multiply-& fruitful-Be God them-to said-and God  
 וּמְלֵא אֶת-הָאָרֶץ וּבְשָׁהּ וּרְדוּ בְּדִגְתָּהּ  
 of-fish-the-over rule-and ;it-subdue-and earth-THE ( ) fill-and  
 תַּיִם וְהָעוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וְהַבְּהֵמָה הַיָּבֵשׁ  
 beast every-over-and heaven-THE of-fowl-the-over-and ,sea-THE  
 הַרְּמֵשׂת עַל-הָאָרֶץ :  
 ,earth-THE upon creeping-(s)-which

## VERSE 24.

<sup>a</sup> *vay-yô'-mer*, chap. I. ver. 3. (a).

<sup>b</sup> *Èlô-hîm*, chap. I. ver. 1. (c). <sup>c</sup> *tô-tzê'*, chap. I. ver. 12. (a).

<sup>d</sup> *hâ-â'-retz*, chap. I. ver. 1. (s). <sup>e</sup> *ne'-phesh*, chap. I. ver. 20. (f).

<sup>f</sup> *khay-yâh'*, chap. I. ver. 20. (s).

<sup>g</sup> *l'mî-nâh'*, chap. I. ver. 11. (m). with suff. 3 pers. fem. sing.

<sup>h</sup> *b'hê-mâh'*, subst. fem. (pl. בְּהֵמוֹת). R. (not used in Heb.) to be dumb.

<sup>i</sup> *vâ-re'-mes*, subst. masc. collect. with ׀ copul. pointed with (◌) instead of (◌) because of the accent on the syllable which follows. R. to creep.

<sup>j</sup> *v'kra-y' thô*, subst. fem. const. in a peculiar form with ׀ added (see

Ps. 104. 11, 20). The absol. form  $\text{חָיָה}$ , dagesh is here omitted because of the (י) under the letter. R. *to live*.

<sup>a</sup> *e'-retz*, chap. I. ver. 1. (ש).

<sup>i</sup> *l'mī-nāh'*, chap. I. ver. 11. (מ) and chap. I. ver. 24. (ש).

<sup>m</sup> *va-y'hī*, chap. I. ver. 3. (ע). <sup>n</sup> *chēn*, chap. I. ver. 7. (פ).

## VERSE 25.

<sup>a</sup> *vay-ya'-yas*, chap. I. ver. 7. (א).

<sup>b</sup> *Elō-hīm'*, chap. I. ver. 1. (ע). <sup>c</sup> *eth*, chap. I. ver. (ד).

<sup>d</sup> *khay-yath'*, regular const. form of chap. I. ver. 24. (ף).

<sup>e</sup> *hā-ā'-retz*, chap. I. ver. 1. (ש). <sup>f</sup> *l'mī-nāh'*, chap. I. ver. 11. (מ).

<sup>g</sup> *v'eth*, chap. I. ver. 1. (ש).

<sup>h</sup> *hab-b'hē-māh'*, chap. I. ver. 24. (ה). with art.

<sup>i</sup> *l'mī-nāh'*, chap. I. ver. 11. (מ).

<sup>j</sup> *v'eth*, chap. I. ver. 1. (ד). <sup>k</sup> *kol*, chap. I. ver. 21. (ש).

<sup>l</sup> *re'-mes*, chap. I. ver. 24. (ו).

<sup>m</sup> *hā-ādā-māh'*, subst. fem. (Pl.  $\text{חַדָּשִׁים}$ ) with art. pointed with (ו) instead of (י) because  $\text{ש}$  does not admit dagesh.

<sup>n</sup> *l'mī-nē'-hū*, chap. I. ver. 11. (מ).

<sup>o</sup> *vay-yar'*, chap. I. ver. 4. (ע). <sup>p</sup> *Elō-hīm'*, chap. I. ver. 1. (ע).

<sup>q</sup> *kī*, chap. I. ver. 4. (ע). <sup>r</sup> *lōv*, chap. I. ver. 4. (ף).

## VERSE 26.

<sup>a</sup> *vay-yō'-mer*, chap. I. ver. 3. (א).

<sup>b</sup> *Elō-hīm'*, chap. I. ver. 1. (ע).

<sup>c</sup> *na-yāseh'*, chap. I. ver. 7. (ע). Fut. pl. 1 pers. God  $\text{אֱלֹהִים}$  being pl. He here uses the pl. verb, and pl. suffixes.

<sup>d</sup> *a-dām*, subst. masc. (no pl.)

<sup>e</sup> *b'tzal-mē-nū*, subst. masc. ( $\text{צֶלֶל}$ ) with suff. 1 pers. pl. R. (unused in Heb.) *to be shady*, hence this word, prop. *shade* ; or *to cut*.

<sup>f</sup> *kid-mū-thē'-nū*, subst. fem. ( $\text{כִּדְמוּת}$ ) with pref.  $\text{כִּי}$  regularly pointed with (י), and suff. 1 pers. pl. R. *to be like*.

<sup>g</sup> *v'yir-dū'*, verb Kal fut. pl. 3 pers. ( $\text{יִרְדּוּ}$ ); with  $\text{ו}$  copul. prefixed. R. *to rule over*.

<sup>h</sup> *vid-gath'*, subst. fem. ( $\text{וִידֵי}$ ). Const. with pref.  $\text{בְּ}$ , pointed with (י) because of the following (י); dagesh lene is omitted because of the previous vowel sound.

<sup>i</sup> *hay-yām'*, sing. of chap. I. ver. 10. (א).

<sup>j</sup> *ū-v'Yōph'*, chap. I. ver. 20. (א), with copul.  $\text{ו}$  pointed thus before a khal.

<sup>k</sup> *hash-shā-ma'-yim*, chap. I. ver. 1. (°).

<sup>l</sup> *ū-vab-b' hē-māh'*, chap. I. ver. 24. (°), with pref. ׀ (excluding art. and ׀; (׀ before a labial).

<sup>m</sup> *ū-v'chol*, chap. I. ver. 21. (°), with pref. ׀, and ׀, so pointed before a labial.

<sup>n</sup> *hā-ā'-retz*, chap. I. ver. 1. (°).

<sup>o</sup> *ū-v'chol*, chap. I. ver. 21. (°), and chap. I. ver. 26. (°).

<sup>p</sup> *hā-rē'-mes*, chap. I. ver. 24. (°), with art. pointed with (,) because ׀ does not admit dagesh.

<sup>q</sup> *hā-rō-mēs'*, Kal part. Poël, with ׀ prefixed as the relative; (,) instead of (,) because ׀ does not receive dagesh.

<sup>r</sup> *yal*, chap. I. ver. 2. (°).

<sup>s</sup> *hā-ā'-retz*, chap. I. ver. 1. (°).

#### VERSE 27.

<sup>a</sup> *vay-yiv-rā'*, Kal fut. sing. 3 pers. masc. of chap. I. ver. 1. (°). with ׀ conv.

<sup>b</sup> *Elō-hīm'*, chap. I. ver. 1. (°).

<sup>c</sup> *eth*, chap. I. ver. 1. (°).

<sup>d</sup> *hā-ā-dām'*, chap. I. ver. 26. (°), with art. pointed with (,) because ׀ does not receive dagesh.

<sup>e</sup> *b'tzal-mō'*, chap. I. ver. 26. (°), with suff. 3 pers. sing. masc.

<sup>f</sup> *b'tze'-lem*, chap. I. ver. 26. (°), with prefix ׀.

<sup>g</sup> *Elō-hīm*, chap. I. ver. 1. (°).

<sup>h</sup> *bā-rā'*, chap. I. ver. 1. (°).

<sup>i</sup> *ō-thō'*, suff. of 3 pers. sing. masc. with ׀׀; used as the objective case of the pronoun.

<sup>j</sup> *zā-chār'*, adj. masc.

<sup>k</sup> *ū-n'kē-vāh'*, adj. fem. with ׀ prefixed; so pointed because of the following (,).

<sup>l</sup> *bā-rā'*, chap. I. ver. 1. (°).

<sup>m</sup> *ō-thām'*, chap. I. ver. 22. (°).

#### VERSE 28.

<sup>a</sup> *vay-vā'-rech*, chap. I. ver. 22. (°).

<sup>b</sup> *ō-thām'*, chap. I. ver. 22. (°). <sup>c</sup> *Elō-hīm'*, chap. I. ver. 1. (°).

<sup>d</sup> *vay-yō'-mer*, chap. I. ver. 3. (°).

<sup>e</sup> *lā-hem'*, suff. 3 pers. pl. masc. with pref. ׀; pointed with (,) instead of (,) because of the accent on the next syllable.

<sup>f</sup> *Elō-hīm'*, chap. I. ver. 1. (°).

<sup>g</sup> *p'rā'*, chap. I. ver. 22. (°).

<sup>h</sup> *ū-r'vū'*, chap. I. ver. 22. (°).

<sup>i</sup> *ū-mil-ū'*, chap. ver. 22. (°).

<sup>j</sup> *eth*, chap. I. ver. 1. (°).

<sup>k</sup> *hā-ā'-retz*, chap. I. ver. 1. (°).

<sup>l</sup> *v'chiv-shū'-hā*, verb Kal imp. pl. 2 pers. with suff. 3 pers. sing.

fem. with 1 copul. prefixed. In this word the formative  $\dot{\text{z}}$  is omitted, and its place is supplied by ( $\text{׀}$ ) under  $\text{ש}$ .

=  $\dot{\text{u}}\text{-r}'\dot{\text{d}}\dot{\text{u}}$ , verb Kal imper. pl. 2 pers. chap. I. ver. 26. ( $\text{׀}$ ), ( $\text{ל}^{\text{ו}}\text{ה}$ ) with 1 copulative prefixed, thus pointed because of the following ( $\text{׀}$ ).

\*  $\text{b}\dot{\text{u}}\text{-g}\dot{\text{a}}\text{th}'$ , chap. I. ver. 26. ( $\text{׀}$ ).

\*  $\text{h}\dot{\text{a}}\text{y}\text{-y}\dot{\text{a}}\text{m}'$ , chap. I. ver. 10. ( $\text{׀}$ ), sing. with art.

\*  $\dot{\text{u}}\text{-v}'\text{V}\dot{\text{o}}\text{p}\dot{\text{h}}'$ , chap. I. ver. 20. ( $\text{׀}$ ).

\*  $\text{h}\dot{\text{a}}\text{sh}\text{-sh}\dot{\text{a}}\text{-m}\dot{\text{a}}'\text{-y}\dot{\text{y}}\text{m}$ , chap. I. ver. 1. ( $\text{׀}$ ).

\*  $\dot{\text{u}}\text{-v}'\text{c}\dot{\text{h}}\text{o}l$ , chap. I. ver. 21. ( $\text{׀}$ ), and chap. I. ver. 26. ( $\text{׀}$ ).

\*  $\text{k}\dot{\text{h}}\text{a}\text{y}\text{-y}\dot{\text{a}}\text{h}'$ , absol. form of chap. I. ver. 24. ( $\text{׀}$ ).

\*  $\text{h}\dot{\text{a}}\text{-r}\ddot{\text{o}}\text{-m}\dot{\text{e}}'\text{-s}\dot{\text{e}}\text{th}$ , Kal part. fem. (chap. I. ver. 26. ( $\text{׀}$ )), with art. pointed with ( $\text{׀}$ ) instead of ( $\text{׀}$ ) because  $\text{׀}$  does not admit dagesh.

\*  $\text{v}\dot{\text{a}}l$ , chap. I. ver. 2. ( $\text{׀}$ ).

\*  $\text{h}\dot{\text{a}}\text{-}\ddot{\text{a}}'\text{-r}\dot{\text{e}}\text{tz}$ , chap. I. ver. 1. ( $\text{׀}$ ).

וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים הִנֵּה נָתַתִּי לָכֶם 29  
 you-to given-have-I ,Behold ,God said-And

אֶת־כָּל־עֵשֶׂב וְזֶרַע זֶרַע אֲשֶׁר עַל־פְּנֵי  
 of-face-the upon (is)-which ,seed seeding grass all X

כָּל־הָאָרֶץ וְאֶת־כָּל־הָעֵץ אֲשֶׁר־בּוֹ פְּרִי־  
 of-fruit it-in which tree-(THE) every X(-and) ,earth-THE all

עֵץ זֶרַע זֶרַע לָכֶם יִהְיֶה לְאֹכְלָהּ׃  
 ;seed seeding tree ,food-for be-shall-it you-to

וְלִכְרֵת־חַיֵּי תַרְיָא וְלִכְלֵל־עוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם 30  
 heaven-THE of-fowl every-to-and earth-THE of-beast every-to-And

וְלִכְלֵל וְרוֹמֵשׁ עַל־הָאָרֶץ אֲשֶׁר־בּוֹ נַפְשׁ  
 soul (is)-it-in which earth-THE upon thing-crawling every-to-and

חַיָּה אֶת־כָּל־יֵרֶק עֵשֶׂב לְאֹכְלָהּ וַיְהִי־  
 was-it-and ;food-for herbage-green of-greenness every X living

כֵּן׃ וַיַּרְא אֱלֹהִים אֶת־כָּל־אֲשֶׁר 31  
 which all X God saw-And so

עָשָׂה יְהִי־טוֹב מְאֹד וַיְהִי־עֶרֶב  
 ,made-he good-(was-it) behold-and very ;evening was-there-and

וַיְהִי־בֹקֶר יוֹם שֵׁשִׁי׃ פ  
 morning was-there-& sixth-THE day

## VERSE 29.

- \* *vay-yō'-mer*, chap. I. ver. 3. (\*). \* *'Elo-hīm'*, chap. I. ver. 1. (\*).  
 \* *hin-nēh'*, adv. demonstrative.  
 \* *nā-that'-fī*, verb Kal pret. sing. 1 pers. (י"ד, י"ל); the formative נ is doubled by dagesh to compensate for the omission of the third radical י.  
 \* *lā-chem'*, suff. 2 pers. pl. masc. with prefix ל; pointed with (,) because of the accent immediately following.  
 † *eth*, chap. I. ver. 1. (†). \* *kol*, chap. I. ver. 21. (\*).  
 \* *yē-sev*, chap. I. ver. 11. (†). † *zō-rē'āy*, Kal part. Poël. (y"ל).  
 † *ze'-ra'y*, chap. I. ver. 11. (†). \* *āsher*, chap. I. ver. 7. (†).  
 † *yal*, chap. I. ver. 2. (†). \* *p'nēy*, chap. I. ver. 2. (\*).  
 \* *chol*, chap. I. ver. 21. (\*). \* *hā-ā'-retz*, chap. I. ver. 1. (\*).  
 † *v'eth*, chap. I. ver. 1. (†). † *kol*, chap. I. ver. 21. (\*).  
 † *hā-yētz'*, chap. I. ver. 11. (†), with art. pointed with (,) because *y* does not admit dagesh.  
 \* *āsher*, chap. I. ver. 7. (†).  
 † *bō*, suff. 3 pers. sing. masc. with prefix ב. בּוּ בְּיָמָיו which, in it, i. e. in which.  
 \* *p'h'rī*, chap. I. ver. 11. (†), dagesh lene omitted in ב because of the preceding vowel sound.  
 \* *yētz*, chap. I. ver. 11. (†). \* *zō-rē'āy*, chap. I. ver. 29. (†).  
 \* *zā'-ra'y*, chap. I. ver. 11. (†), (,) lengthened into (,) because of the pause.  
 \* *lā-chem'*, chap. I. ver. 29. (\*).  
 \* *yī-h'yeh'*, Kal fut. sing. 3 pers. masc. from י"י.  
 \* *l'och-lāh'*, subst. fem. with ל pref. R. to eat.

## VERSE 30.

- \* *ū-l'chol*, chap. I. ver. 21. (\*), with prefixes ל and י (so pointed because of the (,) following).  
 \* *khay-yath'*, chap. I. ver. 24. (†). \* *hā-ā'-retz*, chap. I. ver. 1. (\*).  
 \* *ū-l'chol*, chap. I. ver. 24. (†), and chap. I. ver. 30. (\*).  
 \* *yōph*, chap. I. ver. 20. (†).  
 † *hash-shā-mā'-yim*, chap. I. ver. 1. (\*).  
 \* *ū-l'chōl'*, chap. I. ver. 21. (\*).  
 † *rō-mēs'*, chap. I. ver. 21. (†), masc.  
 † *yal*, chap. I. ver. 2. (†). † *hā-ā'-retz*, chap. I. ver. 1. (\*).  
 \* *āsher*, chap. I. ver. 7. (†). † *bō*, chap. I. ver. 29. (†).  
 \* *ne'-phesh*, chap. I. ver. 20. (†). \* *khay-yāh'*, chap. I. ver. 20. (\*).

- *eth*, chap. I. ver. 1. (d).      *kol*, chap. I. ver. 21. (e).
- *ye'-rek*, subst. masc. R. (unused in Heb.) *to be green*.
- *Ye'-sev*, chap. I. ver. 11. (f).      *loch-lāk'*, chap. I. ver. 29. (aa).
- *va-y'hī*, chap. I. ver. 3. (g).      *chēn*, chap. I. ver. 7. (e).

VERSE 31.

- *vay-yar'ā*, chap. I. ver. 4. (a).      • *Elō-hīm'*, chap. I. ver. 1. (e).
- *eth*, chap. I. ver. 1. (d).      • *kol*, chap. I. ver. 21. (e).
- *dsher*, chap. I. ver. 7. (h).
- *Yā-sāh'*, verb Kalpret. sing. 3 pers. masc. (ה"ל, ע"פ), chap. I. ver. 7. (e).
- *v'hin-nēh'*, chap. I. ver. 29. (e), with { copulative prefixed.
- *tōv*, chap. I. ver. 4. (f).
- *m'ōd*, subst. used as an adv. R. *to be strong*.
- *va-y'hī*, chap. I. ver. 3. (g).      • *Ye'-rev*, chap. I. ver. 5. (i).
- *va-y'hī*, chap. I. ver. 3. (g).      • *vō'-ker*, chap. I. ver. 5. (h).
- *yōm*, chap. I. ver. 5. (d).
- *hash-shish-shī'*, ordinal adj. masc. with art. regularly pointed; although an adj. must take the art. if its subst. has it, yet this does not hinder the adj. from having it when needful, though the subst. is without it. From שש *six*.

ב

וַיִּכְלְמוּ הַשָּׁמַיִם וְהָאָרֶץ וְכָל-צְבָאָם׃  
 .host-their all-and earth-THE-and heaven-THE completed-were-And

וַיִּכְלֵם אֱלֹהִים בְּיוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי מְלֹאכְתּוֹ׃  
 work-his seventh-THE day-THE-on God completed-And

וַיִּשְׁבַּת אֱשֶׁר עָשָׂה וַיְבָרֵךְ אֱשֶׁר עָשָׂה׃  
 seventh-THE day-THE-on rested-he-and ;made-he which

מִכָּל-מְלֹאכְתּוֹ אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה׃  
 blessed-And ,made-he which work-his all-from

אֱלֹהִים אֶת-יוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי וַיְקַדְּשׁ אֶת-יוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי׃  
 ;it sanctified-and seventh-THE day-the )( God

כִּי בַיּוֹם שָׁבַת מְלֹאכְתּוֹ׃  
 which work-his all-from rested-he it-in for

בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים לַעֲשׂוֹת׃  
 ,make-to God created



CHAP. II. VERSE 1.—<sup>a</sup> *vay-châl-lâ'*, verb Pual, fut. pl. 3 pers. masc. (וָיָחֵל) with ׀ conv. the following dagesh omitted because of the ׀ being pointed with (ֿ).

<sup>b</sup> *hash-shâ-ma'-yim*, chap. I. ver. 1. (ע').

<sup>c</sup> *v'hâ-â'-retz*, chap. I. ver. 1. (ר').

<sup>d</sup> *v'chol*, chap. I. ver. 21. (ש').

<sup>e</sup> *tz'vâ-âm'*, subst. masc. (צָוּאָם pl. צְוֹאָם) with suff. 3 pers. pl. masc. R. to go out to war.

#### VERSE 2.

<sup>a</sup> *vay-châl'*, verb Piel, fut. apoc. sing. 3 pers. masc. (chap. II. ver. 1. (ע')) with ׀ conv.

<sup>b</sup> *'Elô-hîm'*, chap. I. ver. 1. (ע'). <sup>c</sup> *bay-yôm'*, chap. I. ver. 5. (ד').

<sup>d</sup> *hash-sh'vî-ÿî'*, ordinal adj. masc. with art. (its subst. having also the art. implied). From שֶׁבַע *seven*.

<sup>e</sup> *m'lach-tô'*, subst. fem. (מְלַחֲטוֹ pl. const. מְלַחֲטוֹת) with suff. 3 pers. masc. sing. R. (unused in Heb.) to send.

<sup>f</sup> *âsher*, chap. I. ver. 7. (ה').

<sup>g</sup> *vâ-sâh'*, verb Kal, pret. sing. 3 pers. masc. (וָשָׂה).

<sup>h</sup> *vay-yish-bôth'*, verb Kal, fut. sing. 3 pers. masc. with ׀ conv.

<sup>i</sup> *bay-yôm'*, chap. I. ver. 5. (ד').

<sup>j</sup> *hash-sh'vî-ÿî'*, chap. II. ver. 2 (ד').

<sup>k</sup> *mik-kol*, chap. I. ver. 21. (ס) with pref. כּ, regularly pointed with (ֿ) and dagesh inserted in the next letter.

<sup>l</sup> *m'lach-tô'*, chap. II. ver. 2. (ע').

<sup>m</sup> *âsher*, chap. I. ver. 7. (ה'). <sup>n</sup> *vâ-sâh'*, chap. II. ver. 2. (ש').

#### VERSE 3.

<sup>a</sup> *vay-vâ'-rech*, chap. I. ver. 22. (ע').

<sup>b</sup> *'Elô-hîm'*, chap. I. ver. 1. (ע'). <sup>c</sup> *eth*, chap. I. ver. 1. (ד').

<sup>d</sup> *yôm*, chap. I. ver. 5. (ד'). <sup>e</sup> *hash-sh'vî-ÿî'*, chap. II. ver. 2. (ד').

<sup>f</sup> *vay-kad-dêsh'*, verb Piel, fut. sing. 3 pers. masc. with ׀ conv.

<sup>g</sup> *ô-thô'*, chap. I. ver. 27. (ו'). <sup>h</sup> *kî*, chap. I. ver. 4. (ע').

<sup>i</sup> *vô*, chap. I. ver. 11. (ש').

<sup>j</sup> *shâ-vâth'*, verb Kal, pret. sing. 3 pers. masc. (chap. II. ver. 2. (ה')).

<sup>k</sup> *mik-kol*, chap. I. ver. 21. (ס) and chap. II. ver. 2. (ה').

<sup>l</sup> *m'lach-tô'*, chap. II. ver. 2. (ע'). <sup>m</sup> *âsher*, chap. I. ver. 7. (ה').

<sup>n</sup> *bâ-râ'*, chap. I. ver. 1. (ב'). <sup>o</sup> *'Elô-hîm'*, chap. I. ver. 1. (ע').

<sup>p</sup> *la-ÿâsôth'*, verb Kal, inf. const. (לְיַאֲסוֹת) with ׀ pref. (pointed with (ֿ) because the following letter has the homogenous compound sh'va.

וְהָאָרֶץ • הַשָּׁמַיִם • תּוֹלְדוֹת • אֵלֶּה • 4  
 earth-THE-and heaven-THE of-generations-the (are)-These

בַּהֲבֵרָאֵם • יְהוָה • עֲשׂוֹתָ • בְּיוֹם • אֱלֹהִים •  
 God Jehovah of-making-the of-day-the-in ,created-being-their-in

אָרֶץ • וְשָׁמַיִם • : וְכָל • שִׁיחַ • הַשָּׂדֶה • טָרַם • 5  
 not yet field-THE of-bush every-And ,heaven-and earth

וַיְהִי • בְּאָרֶץ • וְכָל-יֶעֱשֵׁב • הַשָּׂדֶה • טָרַם •  
 not yet field-THE of-herb-green every-and ,earth-THE-in was-it

וַיִּצְמַח • כִּי • -לֹא • הַמָּטָר • יְהוָה • אֱלֹהִים •  
 God Jehovah rain-caused-bad not for ; up-sprung-it

עַל-הָאָרֶץ • וְאָדָם • אִין • לְעַבְדָּ • אֶת-  
 X till-to not-was man-a-and earth-THE upon

הָאָדָמָה • : וַיֵּאָד • יַעֲלֶה • מִן-הָאָרֶץ • וַיִּשְׁקֶה • 6  
 watered-and earth-THE from up-went exhalation-an-And ,ground-the

אֶת-כָּל-פְּנֵי • הָאָדָמָה • : וַיִּצְוֶר • יְהוָה • 7  
 Jehovah formed-And ,ground-THE of-face-the all X

אֱלֹהִים • אֶת-הָאָדָם • עֹפָר • מִן-הָאָדָמָה •  
 ,ground-THE from dust man-THE X God

וַיִּנְשָׁף • בְּאַפָּיו • נְשַׁמַּת • חַיִּים • וַיְהִי •  
 was-and ,life of-breath-the nostrils-his-in breathed-he-and

הָאָדָם • לְנַפְשׁ • חַיָּה • :  
 ,living soul-a-to man-THE

## VERSE 4.

\* *el'-leh*, pron. dem. pl. com. (used as pl. of *הוּא* masc. and *זאת* fem.)

\* *to-l dōt'h'*, subst. fem. pl. (sing. not used). R. *to beget, to bear*.

\* *hash-shā-ma'-yim*, chap. I. ver. 1. (†).

\* *v' hā-ā'-retz*, chap. I. ver. 1. (‡).

\* *b'hib-bā-r'ām'*, verb Niphal, inf. with suff. 3 pers. pl. and *ב* prefixed.

† *b' yōm*, chap. I. ver. 5. (‡) with prefix *ב*.

‡ *vāsōth*, chap. II. ver. 3. (‡).

‡ *Y' hō-vāh'*, masc. The name of God; from the verb *הוּא* to be,

hence implying self-existence; this name is not applied in any sense to any created being.

<sup>1</sup> 'Elo-him', chap. I. ver. 1. (e). <sup>2</sup> e'-retz, chap. I. ver. 1. (e).

<sup>3</sup> v'shā-ma'-yim, chap. I. ver. 1. (e) with copul. 1.

VERSE 5.

<sup>a</sup> v'chōl, chap. I. ver. 21. (e). <sup>b</sup> sī'dkh, subst. masc.

<sup>c</sup> has-sā-deh', subst. masc. (pl. מִיָּדָיִם). R. (unused in Heb.)

doubtful.

<sup>d</sup> te'-rem, subst. used as an adv. of time.

<sup>e</sup> yī-h'yeh', chap. I. ver. 3. not apoc. In a past sense because of the adv. מִיָּדָיִם.

<sup>f</sup> vā-ā'-retz, chap. I. ver. 1. (e) with pref. 2 excluding the art.

<sup>g</sup> v'chol, chap. I. ver. 21. (e). <sup>h</sup> Yē-sev', chap. I. ver. 11. (f).

<sup>i</sup> has-sā-deh', chap. II. ver. 5. (e). <sup>j</sup> te'-rem, chap. II. ver. 5. (d).

<sup>k</sup> yitz-mākh', verb Kal, fut. sing. 3 pers. masc. used in a past sense because of the adv. of time מִיָּדָיִם.

<sup>l</sup> kī, chap. I. ver. 4. (e). <sup>m</sup> lō, adv. of negation.

<sup>n</sup> him-tir', verb Hiphil, pret. sing. 3 pers. masc.

<sup>o</sup> Y'hō-vāh', chap. II. ver. 4. (d). <sup>p</sup> 'Elo-him', chap. I. ver. 1. (e).

<sup>q</sup> Yal, chap. I. ver. 2. (f). <sup>r</sup> hā-ā'-retz, chap. I. ver. 1. (e).

<sup>s</sup> v'ā-dām', chap. I. ver. 26. (d) with copul. 1.

<sup>t</sup> a'-yin, prop. subst. implying negation; more often found in const. state מִיָּדָיִם, used for the substantive verb with a negative.

<sup>u</sup> la-Ydvōd', verb Kal, inf. with pref. 2; pointed with (־) because of the (־) which follows.

<sup>v</sup> eth, chap. I. ver. 1. (d). <sup>w</sup> hā-ā-dā-māh', chap. I. ver. 25. (e).

VERSE 6.

<sup>a</sup> v'ed, subst. masc.

<sup>b</sup> ya-yāleh', verb Kal, fut. sing. 3 pers. masc. (יָבֹל and יָבֹלָה). Fut. used to denote repeated action.

<sup>c</sup> min, prep. <sup>d</sup> hā-ā'-retz, chap. I. ver. 1. (e).

<sup>e</sup> v'hish-kāh', verb Hiphil, pret. sing. 3 pers. masc. (יָבֹלָה) with 1 copul.

<sup>f</sup> eth, chap. I. ver. 1. (d). <sup>g</sup> kol, chap. I. ver. 21. (e).

<sup>h</sup> p'nēy, chap. I. ver. 2. (e). <sup>i</sup> hā-ā-dā-māh', chap. I. ver. 25. (e).

VERSE 7.

<sup>a</sup> vay-yī-tzer', verb Kal, fut. sing. 3 pers. masc. (יָבֹל) with 1 conv.

<sup>b</sup> Y'hō-vāh', chap. II. ver. 4. (d).

<sup>c</sup> 'Elo-him', chap. I. ver. 1. (°). <sup>d</sup> eth, chap. I. ver. 1. (°).

<sup>e</sup> hā-ā-dām', chap. I. ver. 26 (°) with art.

<sup>f</sup> yā-phār', subst. masc. R. (not used in Kal) doubtful. A denom. occurs with the meaning to throw dust.

<sup>g</sup> min, chap. II. ver. 6. (°).

<sup>h</sup> hā-ādā-māh', chap. I. ver. 25. (°).

<sup>i</sup> vay-yip-pakh', verb Kal, fut. sing. 3 pers. masc. (י"פ) with י conv.

<sup>j</sup> b'ap-pāyv', subst. masc. dual, with suff. 3 pers. sing. masc. (sing. בָּאֵפֶיךָ, dual בָּאֵפֶיכֶם) and pref. ב.

<sup>k</sup> nish-math', subst. fem. const. (absol. נִשְׁמָה). R. to breathe.

<sup>l</sup> khay-yim', pl. of יָי used as a subst. (the pl. form perhaps implying continuity or extension.) R. to live.

<sup>m</sup> va-y'hē', chap. I. ver. 3. (°).

<sup>n</sup> hā-ā-dām', chap. I. ver. 26. (°).

<sup>o</sup> l'ne'-phesh, chap. I. ver. 20. (°) with ל pref. "was to" = became.

<sup>p</sup> khay-yāh', chap. I. ver. 20. (°).

וַיִּטַע יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים נֶגַד בְּעֵדֶן מִקְדָּם 8  
;east-the-from Eden-in garden-a God Jehovah planted-And

וַיִּשֶׂם שָׁם אֶת־הָאָדָם אֲשֶׁר יָצָר׃  
formed-had-he whom man-THE X there placed-he-and

וַיִּצְמַח יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים מִן־הָאָדָמָה 9  
ground-THE from God Jehovah up-spring-to-caused-And

כָּל־עֵץ עֵץ נָחֵמֵד לְמַרְאֵה לְטוֹב לְמַאֲכָל׃  
food-for good-and sight-for desirable tree every

וְעֵץ חַיִּים בְּתוֹךְ הַגָּן וְעֵץ הַדַּעַת׃  
of-tree-the-and garden-THE of-midst-the-in life-THE of-tree-the-and

וְהַדַּעַת טוֹב וְרַע׃ וְנָהָר יֹצֵא׃ 10  
forth-going-(was) river-a-And .evil-and good of-knowledge-THE

מֵעֵדֶן לְהַשְׁקוֹת וּמִשָּׁם יוֹפְדָד׃  
divided-was-it thence-from-& garden-THE X water-to Eden-from

וְהָיָה לְאַרְבַּעָה רָאשִׁים׃ שֵׁם הָאָדָם׃ 11  
(s)-one-THE of-name-The .heads four-to was-and

פִּישׁוֹן הוּא הַסָּבִיב אֶת כָּל־אֶרֶץ׃  
of-land-the all X surrounding-(to)-which that ,Pishon

וַיִּתֵּב	:	הַזָּהָב	אֲשֶׁר-שָׁם	הַחֲוִילָה	12
of-gold-the-And		gold-THE	(is)-there which	,Khavilah-[THE]	
הַבְּדֵלָה	שָׁם	טוֹב	הַהוּא	הָאָרֶץ	
bdellium-[THE]-(is)	there	;good-(is)	that-[THE]	land-THE	
שֵׁנִי	:	וְשֵׁם-הַנָּהָר	הַשֵּׁהָם	וְאָבֹן	13
second-[THE]		river-THE of-name-the-And	.onyx-THE	of-stone-the-and	
אֶרֶץ	כָּל-אֶרֶץ	אֲת	הַסּוֹבֵב	הוּא	גִּיחֹן
of-land-the	all		surrounding-(is)-which	that	,Gibon-(is)
הוּא	תְּחֵלָה	הַשְּׁלִישִׁי	וְשֵׁם-הַנָּהָר	הַשֵּׁהָם	בּוֹשׁ
that	,Khiddekel-(is)	third-[THE]	river-THE of-name-the-And	.Cush	
רְבִיעִי	וְהַנָּהָר	אֲשׁוּר	קְדָמָה	הַהֹלֵךְ	
fourth-[THE]	river-THE-and	;Asshur	of-east	going-(is)-which	
			הוּא	פְּרָת	
			.Euphrates	(is)-that	

## VERSE 8.

\* *vay-yit-tal'*, verb Kal fut. sing. 3 pers. masc. (י"ד and ל"ע) with 1 conversive.

<sup>b</sup> *Y'hō-vāh'*, chap. II. ver. 4. (<sup>a</sup>). <sup>c</sup> *Elō-hīm'*, chap. I. ver. 1. (<sup>e</sup>).

<sup>d</sup> *gan*, subst. com. R. to surround.

<sup>e</sup> *b'vē'-den*, subst. masc. (or pr. name) with prefix ב'. R. (not used in Kal) doubtful.

<sup>f</sup> *mik-ke'-dem*, subst. masc. with כ' prefixed, pointed regularly.

<sup>g</sup> *vay-yā'-sem*, verb Kal fut. apoc. sing. 3 pers. masc. (י"ו) with 1 conversive.

<sup>h</sup> *shām*, adv. of place.

<sup>i</sup> *elh*, chap. I. ver. 1. (<sup>d</sup>).

<sup>j</sup> *hā-ā-dām'*, chap. I. ver. 26. (<sup>e</sup>). <sup>k</sup> *āsher*, chap. I. ver. 7. (<sup>d</sup>).

<sup>l</sup> *yā-tzār'*, verb Kal, pret. sing. 3 pers. masc. (chap. II. ver. 7. <sup>e</sup>).

The pause lengthens (·) in the last syllable into (·).

## VERSE 9.

\* *vay-yatz-makh'*, verb Hiphil fut. apoc. sing. 3 pers. masc. with 1 conversive.

<sup>b</sup> *Y'hō-vāh'*, chap. II. ver. 4. (<sup>a</sup>).

<sup>c</sup> *Elō-hīm'*, chap. I. ver. 1. (<sup>e</sup>). <sup>d</sup> *min*, chap. II. ver. 6. (<sup>e</sup>).

<sup>e</sup> *hā-ādā-māh'*, chap. I. ver. 25. (<sup>m</sup>). <sup>f</sup> *kol*, chap. I. ver. 21. (<sup>e</sup>).

<sup>g</sup> *yētz*, chap. I. ver. 11. (<sup>i</sup>).

<sup>h</sup> *nekh-mād'*. Niph. part. (פ"ד).

\* *l'mar-eh'*, subst. masc. with prefix ל. R. to see.

† *v'tov*, chap. I. ver. 4. (f), with copul. ו.

‡ *l'ma-achal'*, subst. masc. with ל prefixed. R. to eat.

§ *v'v'etz*, chap. I. ver. 11. (f).

|| *hah-khay-yim'*, chap. II. ver. 7. (f), with art. dageesh implied in the ה.

¶ *b'thōch*, chap. I. ver. 6. (e).

‡ *hag-gān'*, chap. II. ver. 8. (d), with art.

§ *v'v'etz*, chap. I. ver. 11. (f).

|| *had-da'-yath*, inf. fem. used as subst. with art. R. to know.

¶ *lov*, chap. I. ver. 4. (f).

‡ *vā-rāv'*, adj. with ו copulative; pointed with (v) because it immediately precedes the accent. ׀ lengthened because of pause. R. to be evil.

#### VERSE 10.

\* *v'nā-hār'*, subst. masc. (pl. ׀׀׀׀׀) with ו copulative. R. to flow.

† *yō-tzē'*, Kal part. Poel (׀׀׀ and ׀׀׀).

‡ *mē-ṽē'-den*, chap. II. ver. 8. (e), with prefix ׀ pointed with (v) instead of (v), because ׀ does not admit dageesh.

§ *l'hash-kōth'*, verb inf. Hiphil (׀׀׀) with prefix ל.

¶ *eth*, chap. I. ver. 1. (d).

‡ *hag-gān'*, chap. II. ver. 8. (d), (v) lengthened into (v) by the pause.

§ *ū-mish-shām'*, chap. II. ver. 8. (h), with prefixes ׀ and ו, thus pointed because of the following labial.

|| *yip-pā-rēd'*, verb Niphal fut. sing. 3 pers. masc. The fut. used to express the continuity of the act.

¶ *v'hā-yāh'*, verb Kal pret. sing. 3 pers. masc. with ו copul.

‡ *l'ar-bā-ṽāh'*, numeral adj. with ל prefixed. The numerals from 3 to 10 take the fem. form with a masc. noun, and *vice versa*.

§ *rā-shīm'*, subst. masc. pl. (sing. ׀׀׀). R. (not used in Heb.) doubtful.

#### VERSE 11.

\* *shēm*, subst. masc. (Pl. ׀׀׀׀) const. same as absol.

† *hā-eh-khād'*, chap. I. ver. 5. (m), with art. pointed with (v) because of ׀ which follows.

‡ *Pī-shōn'*, pr. name of a river. § *hūn*, demonst. pron. masc. sing.

¶ *has-sō-ṽēv'*, Kal part. (׀׀׀) with ׀ prefixed as the relative.

‡ *eth*, chap. I. ver. 1. (d).

§ *kol*, chap. I. ver. 21. (d).

<sup>a</sup> *e'-retz*, chap. I. ver. 1. (ε).      <sup>a</sup> *hah-khāvī-lāh'*, pr. name fem. with art. the ה is doubled by implication.

<sup>f</sup> *āsher*, chap. I. ver. 7. (א).      <sup>b</sup> *shām*, chap. II. ver. 8. (א).

<sup>i</sup> *haz-zā-hāv'*, subst. masc. (see next word) with art. R. (unused in Heb.) doubtful.

#### VERSE 12.

<sup>a</sup> *ū-zāhav'*, chap. II. ver. 11. (י), in const. (usual form זָהָב).

<sup>b</sup> *hā-ā'-retz*, chap. I. ver. 1. (ε).

<sup>c</sup> *ha-hīn'*, pron. demonstr. fem. with article (because its substantive has the article) ה doubled by implication. Note, that in the Pentateuch הִי is ordinarily written for הִיא; it is read as though the ה had been י.

<sup>d</sup> *ioṽ*, chap. I. ver. 4. (י).      <sup>e</sup> *shām*, chap. II. ver. 8. (א).

<sup>f</sup> *hāb-b'dō'-lakh*, subst. masc. with art. Some suppose this to mean pearls; but its signification is doubtful.

<sup>g</sup> *v'e'-ven*, subst. com. (mostly fem.) PL דָּבָרִים. R. (not used in Heb.) doubtful.

<sup>b</sup> *hash-shō'-ham*, subst. masc. with art. R. not used in Heb.

#### VERSE 13.

<sup>a</sup> *v'shēm*, chap. II. ver. 11. (ש), with ו copulative.

<sup>b</sup> *han-nā-hār'*, chap. II. ver. 10. (א), with art.

<sup>c</sup> *hash-shē-nā'*, chap. I. ver. 8. (ש) with article (because its subst. has the article.)

<sup>d</sup> *Gī-khōn'*, pr. name of a river.      <sup>e</sup> *hūš*, chap. II. ver. 11. (ש).

<sup>f</sup> *has-sō-vēv'*, chap. II. ver. 11. (ס).      <sup>g</sup> *ēth*, chap. I. ver. 1. (א).

<sup>b</sup> *kol*, chap. I. ver. 21. (כ).      <sup>i</sup> *e'-retz*, chap. I. ver. 1. (ε).

<sup>j</sup> *Cūsh*, pr. name of a man, hence applied to a country.

#### VERSE 14.

<sup>a</sup> *v'shēm*, chap. II. ver. 11. (ש), and chap. II. ver. 13. (ש).

<sup>b</sup> *han-nā-hār'*, chap. II. ver. 10. (א).

<sup>c</sup> *hash-sh'ī-shī'*, chap. I. ver. 13. (ש), with art.

<sup>d</sup> *Khid-dē'-kel*, pr. name of a river.

<sup>e</sup> *hūš*, chap. II. ver. 11. (ש).

<sup>f</sup> *ha-hō-lēch'*, Kal part. Poël, with ה as the relative.

<sup>g</sup> *kid-math'*, subst. fem. const. (absol. הִדְמָתָהּ). R. to go before.

<sup>b</sup> *Ash-shūr'*, pr. name of a country.

<sup>i</sup> *v'han-nā-hār'*, chap. II. ver. 10. (א), with art. and copul. ו.

' *ha-r'vi-vi'*, chap. I. ver. 19. (f), with article pointed with (,) because ך does not admit dagesh. This word has the article because its subst. has it.

\* *hūa*, chap. II. ver. 11. (d).

' *Ph'rāth*, pr. name of a river.

וַיִּקַּח אֱלֹהִים יְהוָה אֶת־הָאָדָם 15  
 man-THE ( ) God Jehovah took-And

וַיִּנְתְּנוּ אֵת הַגֶּן־עֵדֶן לְעִבְדָּהּ וַיִּלְשְׁמֶרְהָ׃  
 it-keep-to-and it-till-to ,Eden of-garden-the-in him-placed-and

וַיִּצְוֶה יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים עַל־הָאָדָם לֵאמֹר 16  
 ,saying ,man-THE upon God Jehovah commanded-And

מִכָּל־עֵץ־הַגֶּן אָכַל תֹּאכַל׃ וּמֵעֵץ 17  
 of-tree-the-from-And .eat-shalt-thou eat-to garden-THE of-tree every-From

הַדְּעִיט טוֹב וְרָע לֹא תֹאכַל מִמֶּנּוּ׃  
 it-from eat-shalt-thou not evil-and good of-knowledge-THE

כִּי־בַיּוֹם אֲכַלְתָּ מִמֶּנּוּ מוֹת־תָּמוּת׃  
 .die-shalt-thou die-to it-from eating-thy of-day-the-in for

וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים לֹא־טוֹב הָיִיתָ 18  
 be-to good not-(is-It) ,God Jehovah said-And

הָאָדָם לְבִדּוּן׃ אֶעֱשֶׂה־לּוֹ עֹזֵר כְּנֶגְדּוֹ׃  
 .front-his-in-as helper-a him-for make-will-I ,solitariness-his-in man-THE

וַיִּצְרָף יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים מִן־הָאֲדָמָה כָּל־ 19  
 every ground-the from God Jehovah formed-And

חַיֵּי הַשָּׁמַיִם וְכָל־עוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וְאֶת־כָּל־יְצוֹרֵת הַשָּׂדֶה׃  
 ,heaven-THE of-fowl every ( )-and field-THE of-beast

וַיִּבְרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת־הָאָדָם לְרִאיוֹתָּ מֵהַ־יָּקָרָא־לּוֹ׃  
 it-to call-will-he what see-to man-THE unto brought-he-and

וְכָל־אֲשֶׁר אָשַׁר אֱלֹהִים יִקְרָא־לּוֹ הָאָדָם נֶפֶשׁ׃  
 soul man-THE it-to called which thing-every-and

וַיִּקְרָא אֱלֹהִים יְהוָה הָאָדָם׃ 20  
 man-THE called-And .name-its (was)-that ,living



שָׁמַיִם	וְלַעֲוֹן	וְלַכְּלֵי	וְשֵׁמוֹת
,heaven-THE	of-fowl-the-to-and	,cattle-THE	all-to
לֹא	וְאָדָם	וְהַשָּׂדֶה	וְלִכְלֵל
not	man-to-and	;field-THE	of-beast
			every-to-and
		פְּנֵי	עֹזֵר
		:front-his-in-as	helper-a
			מָצָא
			found-he

## VERSE 15.

<sup>a</sup> *vay-yik-kakh'*, verb Kal fut. sing. 3 pers. masc. with  $\imath$  conversive. This is the only verb beginning with  $\imath$  which rejects the  $\imath$  in the course of flexion, and forms its tenses like a verb  $\imath$ "D.

<sup>b</sup> *Y'hō-vāh'*, chap. II. ver. 4. (<sup>b</sup>). <sup>c</sup> *Elō-hīm'*, chap. I. ver. 1. (<sup>c</sup>).

<sup>d</sup> *eth*, chap. I. ver. 1. (<sup>d</sup>). <sup>e</sup> *hā-ā-dām'*, chap. I. ver. 26. (<sup>e</sup>).

<sup>f</sup> *vay-gan-nī-khē'-hū*, verb Hiphil fut. sing. 3 pers. masc. ( $\imath$ "V), with suff. 3 pers. masc. sing. and prefix  $\imath$  conversive. R. (in Kal) *to rest*.

<sup>g</sup> *v'gan*, chap. II. ver. 8. (<sup>g</sup>), with prefix  $\imath$ , which loses its dagesh lene because of the preceding vowel sound.

<sup>h</sup> *Yē'-den*, chap. II. ver. 8. (<sup>h</sup>).

<sup>i</sup> *Yov-dāh'*, Kal inf. ( $\imath$ "D) with suff. 3 pers. fem. sing., and pref.  $\imath$ .

<sup>j</sup> *ū-l' shom-rāh'*, Kal inf. with suff. and pref. like the preceding word, also pref.  $\imath$ .

## VERSE 16.

<sup>a</sup> *vay-tzav'*, verb Piel fut. apoc. sing. 3 pers. masc. ( $\imath$ "L) (full form of fut.  $\imath$ "L) with  $\imath$  conversive.

<sup>b</sup> *Y'hō-vāh'*, chap. II. ver. 4. (<sup>b</sup>). <sup>c</sup> *Elō-hīm'*, chap. I. ver. 1. (<sup>c</sup>).

<sup>d</sup> *Yal*, chap. I. ver. 2. (<sup>d</sup>). <sup>e</sup> *hā-ā-dām'*, chap. I. ver. 26. (<sup>e</sup>).

<sup>f</sup> *lē-mōr'*, chap. I. ver. 22. (<sup>f</sup>). <sup>g</sup> *mik-kōl'*, chap. I. ver. 21. (<sup>g</sup>).

<sup>h</sup> *Yētz*, chap. I. ver. 11. (<sup>h</sup>). <sup>i</sup> *hag-gān'*, chap. II. ver. 8. (<sup>i</sup>).

<sup>j</sup> *ā-chōl'*, inf. absol. used with finite verb: placed before it it denotes intensity. <sup>k</sup> *tō-chēl'*, verb Kal fut. sing. 2 pers. masc. ( $\imath$ "D).

## VERSE 17.

<sup>a</sup> *ū-mē-Yētz'*, chap. I. ver. 11. (<sup>a</sup>), with pref.  $\imath$ , with (..) because  $\imath$  does not receive dagesh, and  $\imath$ , so pointed because of the following labial.

<sup>b</sup> *had-da'-Yath*, chap. II. ver. 9. (<sup>b</sup>).

<sup>c</sup> *tōv*, chap. I. ver. 4. (<sup>c</sup>).

<sup>d</sup> *rā-rāy'*, chap. II. ver. 9. (<sup>d</sup>).

<sup>e</sup> *lō*, adv. of negation.

<sup>f</sup> *thō-chal'*, chap. II. ver. 16. (<sup>h</sup>). Dagesh omitted in  $\aleph$  because of the preceding vowel sound.

<sup>g</sup> *mim-men'-nū*, suff. 3 pers. sing. masc. with pref.  $\aleph$ . (Note, that the same form may also be 1 pers. pl.)

<sup>h</sup> *kī*, chap. I. ver. 4. (<sup>e</sup>).

<sup>i</sup> *b'yōm*, chap. I. ver. 5. (<sup>d</sup>).

<sup>j</sup> *āchol-chā'*, Kal inf. with suff. 2 pers. masc.

<sup>k</sup> *mim-men'-nū*, chap. II. ver. 17. (<sup>g</sup>).

<sup>l</sup> *mōth*, Kal inf. ( $\aleph$ ) placed before the finite verb.

<sup>m</sup> *tā-mūth'*, verb Kal fut. sing. 2 pers. masc. ( $\aleph$ )

VERSE 18.

<sup>a</sup> *vay-yō'-mer*, chap. I. ver. 3. (<sup>a</sup>)      <sup>b</sup> *Y'hō-vāh'*, chap. II. ver. 4. (<sup>b</sup>).

<sup>c</sup> *Ēlō-hīm'*, chap. I. ver. 1. (<sup>c</sup>)      <sup>d</sup> *lō*, chap. II. ver. 17. (<sup>c</sup>).

<sup>e</sup> *tōv*, chap. I. ver. 4. (<sup>f</sup>)

<sup>f</sup> *hēyōth*, Kal inf. const. ( $\aleph$ ).

<sup>g</sup> *hā-ā-dām'*, chap. I. ver. 26. (<sup>d</sup>).

<sup>h</sup> *vad-dō'*, subst. masc. with suff. 3 pers. sing. masc. and pref.  $\aleph$ .

This subst. with this pref. is used as an adv. R. *to separate*.

<sup>i</sup> *e-yēseh*, verb Kal fut. sing. 1 pers. ( $\aleph$  and  $\aleph$ ).

<sup>j</sup> *lō*, suff. 3 pers. masc. sing. with pref.  $\aleph$ . The dagesh in the  $\aleph$  connects it in pronunciation with the preceding word, *e-ēsehl-lō'*.

<sup>k</sup> *yē'-zer*, subst. masc. R. *to help*.

<sup>l</sup> *k'neg-dō'*, subst. masc. (often used as a prep.)  $\aleph$  with suff. 3 pers. masc. sing. and pref.  $\aleph$  part. of similitude. R. (not used in Kal) properly *to be conspicuous*.

VERSE 19.

<sup>a</sup> *vay-yī-tzer'*, verb Kal, fut. sing. 3 pers. masc. ( $\aleph$ ) with 1 conv.

<sup>b</sup> *Y'hō-vāh'*, chap. II. ver. 4. (<sup>b</sup>).

<sup>c</sup> *Ēlō-hīm'*, chap. I. ver. 1. (<sup>c</sup>)      <sup>d</sup> *min*, chap. II. ver. 6. (<sup>c</sup>).

<sup>e</sup> *hā-āddā-māh'*, chap. I. ver. 25. (<sup>m</sup>)      <sup>f</sup> *kol*, chap. I. ver. 21. (<sup>g</sup>)

<sup>g</sup> *khay-yath'*, chap. I. ver. 24. (<sup>h</sup>); and chap. I. ver. 25. (<sup>d</sup>).

<sup>h</sup> *has-sā-deh'*, chap. II. ver. 5. (<sup>e</sup>)      <sup>i</sup> *v'ēth*, chap. I. ver. 1. (<sup>d</sup>).

<sup>j</sup> *kol*, chap. I. ver. 21. (<sup>g</sup>)      <sup>k</sup> *yōph*, chap. I. ver. 20. (<sup>b</sup>).

<sup>l</sup> *hash-shā-ma'-yim*, chap. I. ver. 1. (<sup>c</sup>).

<sup>m</sup> *vay-yā-vē'*, verb Hiph. fut. apoc. sing. 3 pers. masc. ( $\aleph$  and  $\aleph$ ) with 1 conv. R. *to come*, hence Hiph. *to cause to come* = *to bring*.

<sup>n</sup> *el*, chap. I. ver. 9. (<sup>g</sup>).

<sup>o</sup> *hā-ā-dām'*, chap. I. ver. 26. (<sup>d</sup>).

<sup>p</sup> *lir-ōth'*, Kal inf. ( $\aleph$ ) with pref.  $\aleph$ , pointed with ( $\cdot$ ) because of the following ( $\cdot$ ).

<sup>q</sup> *mah*, interrog. and indef. pronoun applied to *things*, in the same manner as  $\aleph$  is to persons.

- \* *yik-rā'*, chap. I. ver. 5. (e). Dageah in ' is connective.  
 \* *lō*, chap. II. ver. 18. (f). \* *r'chōl*, chap. I. ver. 21. (f).  
 \* *dsher*, chap. I. ver. 7. (h). \* *yik-rā'*, chap. I. ver. 5. (e).  
 \* *lō*, chap. II. ver. 18. (f). \* *hā-ā-dām'*, chap. I. ver. 26. (e).  
 \* *ne'-phesh*, chap. I. 20. (f). \* *khay-yāh'*, chap. I. ver. 20. (e).  
 \* *hūā*, chap. II. ver. 11. (e).  
 \* *sh'mō*, chap. II. ver. 11. (e), with suff 3 pers. masc. sing

## VERSE 20.

- \* *vay-yik-rā'*, chap. I. ver. 5. (e). \* *hā-ā-dām'*, chap. I. ver. 26. (e).  
 \* *shē-mōth'*, pl. of chap. II. ver. 11. (e). \* *l'chol*, chap. I. ver. 21. (f).  
 \* *hab-b' hē-māh'*, chap. I. ver. 24. (h). \* *u-ryōph'*, chap. I. ver. 20. (h).  
 \* *hash-shū-ma'-yim*, chap. I. ver. 1. (e). \* *u-l'chōl*, chap. I. ver. 21. (f).  
 \* *khay-yath'*, chap. I. ver. 24. (f). \* *has-sā-deh'*, chap. II. ver. 5. (e).  
 \* *u-l'ā-dām'*, chap. I. ver. 26. (e). \* *lō*, chap. II. ver. 17. (f).  
 \* *mā-tzā'*, verb Kal, pret. sing. 3 pers. masc. (א"ל).  
 \* *vē-zer*, chap. II. ver. 18. (h). \* *k'neg-dō'*, chap. II. ver. 18. (f).

וַיִּקְרָא יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים וַתִּדְבַּח עַל־ 21  
 upon sleep-deep-a God Jehovah fall-to-caused-And

מִצַּלְעֹתָיו אֶחָת וַיִּקַּח וַיִּישָׁן הָאָדָם  
 ,ribs-his-from one took-he-and ;slept-he-and ,man-THE

וַיִּסְגֵּר יְהוָה בֶּשֶׂר תַּחֲתָנָה : וַיִּבְנֶה יְהוָה 22  
 Jehovah builded-And .it-of-instead flesh closed-he-and

אֱלֹהִים אֶת־הַצֶּלַע אֲשֶׁר־לָקַח מִן־הָאָדָם  
 man-THE from took-he which rib-THE ) God

וַיֹּאמֶר וַיִּבְרָא אֶל־הָאָדָם : וַיִּבְרָא לְאִשָּׁה 23  
 said-And .man-THE unto her-brought-he-and ,woman-a-to

הָאָדָם זֹאת הַפֶּעַם עֵצוֹ מֵעֲצָמַי  
 bones-my-from bone-(it) time-THE This ,man-THE

וּבֶשֶׂר מִבְּשָׁרִי לְזֹאת וַיִּקְרָא אֱשָׁה כִּי  
 because ,woman called-be-shall this-to ;flesh-my-from flesh-and

מֵאִישׁ לָקַחָהּ זֹאת : עַל־כֵּן וַיֵּעָבֶר אִישׁ 24  
 man-a leave-shal' this Upon .this taken-was man-from

יְהִי וְנִשְׁתַּחֲוֶה	קָצַץ	אִמִּי	וְאָבִיו	
,wife-his-to	cleave-shall-and	mother-his	(-and	father-his
וְנִשְׁתַּחֲוֶה	וְהָיוּ	: אֶחָד	לְבָשָׁר	וְהָיוּ
them-of-both	were-they-And	.one	flesh-to	be-shall-they-and
25				
: וְנִשְׁתַּחֲוֶה	וְלֹא	וְאִשְׁתּוֹ	הָאָדָם	עָרֹמִים
,ashamed-were-they	not-and	,wife-his-and	man-THE	,naked

## VERSE 21.

- <sup>a</sup> *vay-yap-pēl'*, verb Hiphil, fut. apoc. sing. 3 pers. masc. with ו conv.  
<sup>b</sup> *Y'hō-vāh'*, chap. II. ver. 4. (<sup>b</sup>).    <sup>c</sup> *Elō-hīm'*, chap. I. ver. 1. (<sup>c</sup>).  
<sup>d</sup> *tur-dē-māh'*, subst. f. R. (not used in Kal) to be in a deep sleep.  
<sup>e</sup> *yal*, chap. I. ver. 2. (<sup>f</sup>).    <sup>f</sup> *hā-ā-dām'*, chap. I. ver. 26. (<sup>d</sup>).  
<sup>g</sup> *vay-yī-shān'*, verb Kal, fut. sing. 3 pers. masc. (י"פ) with ו conv.  
 (י) in the last syllable lengthened from (י) because of the pause.  
<sup>h</sup> *vay-yik-kakh'*, chap. II. ver. 15. (<sup>a</sup>).    <sup>i</sup> *ah-khath'*, fem. of chap. I. ver. 5. (<sup>m</sup>).  
<sup>j</sup> *mitz-tal-yō-thāyv'*, subst. com. pl. (sing. מִצְלָה, pl. absolute מִצְלָהוֹת  
 also מִצְלָהוֹת) with suff. 3 pers. masc. sing. and pref. ה. R. probably  
 to deviate, decline.  
<sup>k</sup> *vay-yis-gōr'*, verb. Kal fut. sing. 3 pers. masc. with ו conversive.  
<sup>l</sup> *bā-sār'*, subst. masc. (pl. בְּעָרִים). R. does not occur in Hebrew.  
<sup>m</sup> *takh-ten'-nāh*, subst. תַּחַת used as prep. with suff. 3 pers. sing. fem.

## VERSE 22.

- <sup>a</sup> *vay-yi'-ven*, verb Kal fut. apoc. sing. 3 pers. masc. (ו"ל) with ו conv.  
<sup>b</sup> *Y'hō-vāh'*, chap. II. ver. 4. (<sup>b</sup>).    <sup>c</sup> *Elō-hīm'*, chap. I. ver. 1. (<sup>c</sup>).  
<sup>d</sup> *eth*, chap. I. ver. 1. (<sup>d</sup>).    <sup>e</sup> *hatz-tzē-lāy'*, sing. of chap. II.  
 ver. 21. (<sup>f</sup>), with art.    <sup>f</sup> *āsher*, chap. I. ver. 7. (<sup>h</sup>).  
<sup>g</sup> *lā-kakh'*, verb Kal, pret. sing. 3 pers. masc. (see chap. II. ver. 15. <sup>a</sup>).  
<sup>h</sup> *min*, chap. II. ver. 6. (<sup>c</sup>).    <sup>i</sup> *hā-ā-dām'*, chap. I. ver. 26. (<sup>d</sup>).  
<sup>j</sup> *l'ish-shāh'*, subst. fem. with ל prefixed.  
<sup>k</sup> *vay-vī-e'-hā*, verb. II. ver. 19. (<sup>m</sup>), with suff. 3 pers. fem. sing.  
<sup>l</sup> *el*, chap. I. ver. 9. (<sup>s</sup>).    <sup>m</sup> *hā-ā-dām'*, chap. I. ver. 26. (<sup>d</sup>).

## VERSE 23.

- <sup>a</sup> *vay-yō'-mer*, chap. I. ver. 3. (<sup>a</sup>).    <sup>b</sup> *hā-ā-dām'*, chap. I. ver. 26. (<sup>d</sup>).  
<sup>c</sup> *zōth*, pron. dem. fem. (masc. הַזֶּה).  
<sup>d</sup> *hap-pa'-vam*, subst. fem. (pl. מַעֲמֹמִים and מַעֲמֹלוֹת) with ari. used as  
 an adv. now. R. to strike.

- <sup>a</sup> *ve'-tzem*, subst. fem. (pl. תִּזְמָזְמָ and תִּזְמָזְמָ). R. *to be strong, firm*.  
<sup>j</sup> *mē-vātzā-may'*. The preceding word, pl. with suff. 1 pers. sing. and  $\text{ו}$  prefixed with (..) because of the following  $\text{ז}$ .  
<sup>k</sup> *ū-vā-sār'*, chap. II. ver. 21. (f), with  $\text{ו}$  copulative: thus pointed because of the following labial.  
<sup>l</sup> *mīb-b' sā-rī'*, chap. II. ver. 21. (f), with suff. 1 pers. sing., and pref.  $\text{ו}$ .  
<sup>i</sup> *l'zōth*, chap. II. ver. 23. (e), with  $\text{ו}$  prefixed.  
<sup>j</sup> *yik-kā-rē'*, verb Niphal. fut. 3 pers. sing. masc. (יִכְרֶה and נִכְרֶה).  
<sup>k</sup> *ish-shāh'*, chap. II. ver. 22. (f). <sup>i</sup> *kī*, chap. I. ver. 4. (e).  
<sup>m</sup> *mē-īsh'*, subst. masc. with prefix  $\text{ו}$ , pointed with (..) because of the following  $\text{ש}$ .  
<sup>n</sup> *lū-kōkhāh*, verb Pual pret. sing. 3 pers. fem. The dagesh in the middle radical is omitted because of the compound sh'va under that letter.  
<sup>o</sup> *zōth*, chap. II. ver. 23. (e). The dagesh in  $\text{ז}$  is connective.

## VERSE 24.

- <sup>a</sup> *yal*, chap. I. ver. 2. (f).  
<sup>b</sup> *kēn*, chap. I. ver. 7. (g): these two words together = *therefore*.  
<sup>c</sup> *ya-āzov*, Kal fut. sing. 3 pers. masc. (יִצְוֶה).  
<sup>d</sup> *īsh*, chap. II. ver. 23. (m). <sup>e</sup> *eth*, chap. I. ver. 1. (d).  
<sup>f</sup> *ā-viv'*, subst. masc. (absol. אִישׁ—pl. אִישׁוֹת) with suff. 3 pers. sing. masc.  
<sup>g</sup> *v'eth*, chap. I. ver. 1. (d).  
<sup>h</sup> *im-mō'*, subst. fem. (absol. אִמָּה, pl. אִמּוֹת) with suff. 3 pers. sing. masc.  
<sup>i</sup> *v'dā-vak'*, verb Kal, pret. sing. 3 pers. masc. with  $\text{ו}$  copulative, which so joins it to a future tense as to give it a future signification.  
<sup>j</sup> *b'ish-tō'*, chap. II. ver. 22. (f), with suff. 3 pers. masc. sing. and prefix  $\text{ב}$ ; which is commonly used after the verb בִּדְבַר.  
<sup>k</sup> *v'hā-yū'*, verb Kal pret. pl. 3 pers. (הָיוּ) with  $\text{ו}$  copulative joining it to a future. <sup>i</sup> *vā-sār'*, chap. II. ver. 21. (f), with  $\text{ו}$  prefixed.  
<sup>m</sup> *eh-khūd'*, chap. I. ver. 5. (m).

## VERSE 25.

- <sup>a</sup> *vay-yi-h' yā'*, verb Kal fut. pl. 3 pers. masc. (יִהְיוּ) with  $\text{ו}$  conversive.  
<sup>b</sup> *sh' nē-hem'*, numeral adj. chap. I. ver. 16. (d), with suff. 3 pers. pl. masc.  
<sup>c</sup> *vārūm-mīm'*, adj. pl. masc. (sing. אִרְוֹם) R. *to be exposed, bare*.  
<sup>d</sup> *hā-ā-dām'*, chap. I. ver. 26. (d).  
<sup>e</sup> *v'ish-tō'*, chap. II. ver. 22. (f), with suff. 3 pers. masc. sing. and  $\text{ו}$  copul.  
<sup>f</sup> *v'lō*, chap. II. ver. 17. (e), with  $\text{ו}$  copulative.  
<sup>g</sup> *yith-bō-shā'-shū'*, verb Hithpolel, fut. (in pause) pl. 3 pers. masc. (יִתְבַּשְׂאוּ).  
 The future used to express customary or continued action.

נ

וְהַנְחֵשׁ הָיָה עָרוֹם מִכָּל־חַיַּת הַבְּשָׂר׃  
of-beast every-above crafty was serp-nt-THE-And

וַיֵּשֶׂר אֱלֹהִים אֶת־הַשָּׂדֶה אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים׃  
: God Jehovah made which field-THE

וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים בְּרִי־אָמַר יָאֵר אֶל־הַאִשָּׁה אַף אֲנִי אֶחָד־מֵעֵצֵי הַגָּן׃  
,God said surely Yea —; woman-THE unto said-he-and

לֹא תֹאכְלוּ מִכָּל־עֵץ הַגָּן׃ וְהָאִשָּׁה׃  
said-And ,garden-THE of-tree every-of eat-shall-ye not

וְהָאִשָּׁה אֶל־הַנְּחֵשׁ מִפְּרֵי עֵץ־הַגָּן׃  
garden-THE of-tree-THE of-fruit-THE-Of, serpent-THE unto woman-THE

וְנָאֵכַל׃ וּמִפְּרֵי הָעֵץ אֲשֶׁר בְּתוֹךְ־  
of-midst-the-in (is)-which tree-THE of-fruit-THE-of-And ,eat-may-we

הַגָּן אָמַר אֱלֹהִים לֹא תֹאכְלוּ מִמֶּנּוּ׃  
:it-of eat-shall-ye not ,God said garden-THE

וְלֹא תִגְעוּ בּוֹ׃ וְכִי־תִמְתּוּן׃  
,lie-shall-ye lest it-on touch-shall-ye not-and

CHAP. III. VERSE 1.—<sup>a</sup> *v'han-nā-khāsh'*, subst. masc. (pl. נְחָשִׁים); with art and conjunction ו. R. (not used in Kal) *to hiss*.

<sup>b</sup> *hā-yāh'*, verb Kal pret. sing. 3 pers. masc. (see chap. I. ver. 2. (').

<sup>c</sup> *vā-rúm'*, adj. (pl. עָרוֹמִים). R. *to be crafty*.

<sup>d</sup> *mik-kōl'*, chap. I. ver. 21. (ε).

<sup>e</sup> *khay-yath'*, chap. I. ver. 24. (').

<sup>f</sup> *has-sā-deh'*, chap. II. ver. 5. (ε).

<sup>g</sup> *āsher*, chap. I. ver. 7. (א).

<sup>h</sup> *vā-sāh'*, verb Kal pret. sing. 3 pers. masc. (see chap. I. ver. 7. (ε).

<sup>i</sup> *Y'hō-vāh'*, chap. II. ver. 4. (ב).

<sup>j</sup> *'Elō-hīm'*, chap. I. ver. 1. (ε)

<sup>k</sup> *vay-yō'-mer*, chap. I. ver. 3. (ε).

<sup>l</sup> *el*, chap. I. ver. 9. (ε).

<sup>m</sup> *hā-ish-shāh'*, chap. II. ver. 22. (')., with article.

<sup>n</sup> *aph*, conjunction.

<sup>o</sup> *kī*, chap. I. ver. 4. (ε).

<sup>p</sup> *ā-mar'*, verb Kal pret. sing. 3 pers. masc. (see chap. I. ver. 3. (ε).

<sup>q</sup> *'Elō-hīm'*, chap. I. ver. 1. (ε).

<sup>r</sup> *lō*, chap. II. ver. 17. (ε)

<sup>s</sup> *thō-eh' lū'*, chap. II. ver. 16. (א), pl.

<sup>t</sup> *mik-kōl'*, chap. I. ver. 21. (ε).

<sup>u</sup> *vētz*, chap. I. ver. 11. (י).

<sup>v</sup> *hag-gān'*, chap. II. ver. 8. (א).

## VERSE 2.

- \* *vat-tō'-mer*, chap. I. ver. 3. (a), fem. with 1 conversive.  
 † *hā-ish-shāh'*, chap. II. ver. 22. (f). \* *el*, chap. I. ver. 5. אֵל  
 † *han-nā-khāsh'*, chap. III. ver. 1. (a).  
 \* *mip-p'rī'*, chap. I. ver. 11. (f), with prefix.  
 † *Yētz*, chap. I. ver. 11. (f). \* *hay-gūn'*, chap. II. ver. 8. (d).  
 † *nō-chēl'*, chap. II. ver. 16. (d), pl. 1 pers.

## VERSE 3.

- \* *ū-mip-p'rī'*, chap. I. ver. 11. (f), with prefixes  
 † *hā-Yētz*, chap. I. ver. 11. (f), with art. \* *āsher*, chap. I. ver. 7. (d).  
 † *b'thōch*, chap. I. ver. 6. (e). \* *hay-gūn'*, chap. II. ver. 8. (d).  
 † *ā-mar'*, chap. III. ver. 1. (e). \* *Elō-hīm'*, chap. I. ver. 1. (e).  
 † *lō*, chap. II. ver. 17. (e). † *thō-ch' lū'*, chap. II. ver. 16. (d).  
 † *mim-men'-nā*, chap. II. ver. 17. (e). † *v'lō*, chap. II. ver. 17. (e), with 1 conj.  
 † *thig-g'Yā'*, verb Kal fut. pl. 2 pers. masc. (י"ד and י"ל).  
 \* *bō*, chap. I. ver. 11. (e). \* *pen*, conjunction.  
 \* *i'mū-thān'*, verb Kal fut. pl. 2 pers. masc. (י"ע) with 1 paragogic, shortening the (ו) which should have been under the formative ה into (ו).

וַיֹּאמֶר הַנָּחַשׁ אֶל-הָאִשָּׁה לֹא-מוֹת 4  
 die-to not ,woman-THE unto serpent-THE said-And

מִתְּמוּתָיו : כִּי יָדַע אֱלֹהִים כִּי בְיוֹם 5  
 of-day-the-in that God (is)-knowing For ,die-shall-ye

אֲכַלְתֶּם מִמֶּנּוּ וַנִּפְקְחוּ עֵינֵיכֶם וְיָדַעְתֶּם 6  
 be-shall-ye-and ,eyes-your opened-be-shall-and ,it-of eating-your  
 יָדַע טוֹב יָדַע אֱלֹהִים  
 .evil-and good knowing God-like

## VERSE 4.

- \* *vay-yō'-mer*, chap. I. ver. 3. (a). † *han-nā-khāsh'*, chap. III. ver. 1. (a).  
 \* *el*, chap. I. ver. 9. (e). † *hā-ish-shāh'*, chap. II. ver. 22. (f).  
 † *lō*, chap. II. ver. 17. (e). † *mōth*, Kal inf. prefixed intensitively to the finite verb.  
 \* *i'mū-thān'*, chap. III. ver. 3. (e).

## VERSE 5.

- \* *ki*, chap. I. ver. 4. (e). † *yō-dē'āy*, Kal part. Poel (י"ד and י"ע).

- <sup>a</sup> *'Elo-hām'*, chap. I. ver. 1. (°).      <sup>a</sup> *kī*, chap. I. ver. 4. (°).  
<sup>a</sup> *b'yōm*, chap. I. ver. 5. (°).      <sup>f</sup> *āchol-chem'*, inf. with suff. 2 pers. pl. masc.  
<sup>a</sup> *mim-men'-nā*, chap. II. ver. 17. (°).  
<sup>a</sup> *v'niph-k'khū'*, verb Niph. pret. pl. 3 pers. with ו copulative.  
<sup>f</sup> *'yē-nē-chem'*, subst. com. (rarely masc.) dual (sing. יָע, dual abs. יָעִי) with suff. 2 pers. pl. masc. R. (not used in Heb.) doubtful.  
<sup>f</sup> *vī-h'yī-them'*, chap. III. ver. 1. (°), 2 pers. pl. masc. with ו copulative.  
<sup>a</sup> *kē-lō-hām'*, chap. I. ver. 1. (°), with כ, part. of similitude prefixed.  
 נָע is for נָעִי which would be instead of נָעִי.  
<sup>f</sup> *yō-d'yēy'*, chap. III. ver. 5. (°), pl. const.  
<sup>a</sup> *tōv*, chap. I. ver. 4. (°).      <sup>a</sup> *vā-rā'v'*, chap. II. ver. 9. (°).

יָעִי      טוֹב      כִּי      הָאִשָּׁה      וַתֵּרָא      6  
 tree-THE (was)-good      that      woman-THE      saw-And

לְמֵאֲכָל      וְכִי      תֵּאֵוָה-הוּא      לְעֵינָיו      וַיִּחְמַד  
 desired-be-to-& ,eyes-THE-for it-(was) desire-a that-and ,food-for

הָעֵץ      לְהַשְׁכִּירָה      וַתִּקַּח      מִפְּרִיָּו      וַתֹּאכַל  
 ate-she-and ,fruit-its-of took-she-& ,understand-to-cause-to tree-THE-(was)

וַתִּתֵּן      גַּם-לְאִישָׁהּ      עִמָּהּ      וַיֹּאכַל  
 ate-he-and her-with husband-her-to also gave-she-and

וַתִּפְקַחְהָ      עֵינָיו      שְׁנֵיהֶם      וַיִּדְעוּ      כִּי  
 that knew-they-and ,them-of-both of-eyes-the opened-were-And

עֵרְמוֹם      הָיְתָה      וַתִּפְרוֹ      עֵלָהּ      תֵּאֲנֶה  
 ,tree-fig      of-leaf      sewed-they-and ; they-(were)      naked

וַיַּעֲשׂוּ      לָהֶם      חֲגָרֹת  
 themselves-for made-they-and ,girdles

VERSE 6.

- <sup>a</sup> *vut-tē-re*, verb Kal, fut. apoc. sing. 3 pers. fem. (לָּהּ) with ו con-  
 versive (see chap. I. ver. 4, °).      <sup>b</sup> *hā-ish-shāh'*, chap. II. ver. 22. (°).  
<sup>a</sup> *kī*, chap. I. ver. 4. (°).      <sup>a</sup> *tōv*, chap. I. ver. 4. (°).  
<sup>a</sup> *hā-yētz'*, chap. I. ver. 11. (°).      <sup>f</sup> *ʿma-āchāl'*, chap. II. ver. 9. (°).  
<sup>a</sup> *v'chī*, chap. I. ver. 4. (°), with ו conj.  
<sup>a</sup> *tha-āvāh*, subst. fem. R. to wish.      <sup>f</sup> *hūā*, chap. II. ver. 11. (°).



- <sup>1</sup> *lā-yē-na'-yim*, subst. dual, chap. III. ver. 5. (<sup>1</sup>), with prefix ל' excluding the article. <sup>2</sup> *v'nekh-mād'*, Niphal part. (נִכְחַד) with ו' conjunctive. <sup>3</sup> *hā-yētz'*, chap. I. ver. 11. (<sup>1</sup>).
- <sup>4</sup> *l'has-kīl'*, verb Hiphil inf. with prefix ל'.
- <sup>5</sup> *vat-tik-kakh'*, chap. II. ver. 15. (<sup>a</sup>), sing. 3 pers. fem. with ו' conv.
- <sup>6</sup> *mip-pir-yō'*, chap. I. ver. 11. (<sup>1</sup>), with prefix and suff. 3 pers. masc. sing.
- <sup>7</sup> *vat-tō-chal'*, chap. II. ver. 16. (<sup>a</sup>), sing. 3 pers. fem. with ו' conversive.
- <sup>8</sup> *vat-tit-tēn'*, chap. I. ver. 17. (<sup>a</sup>), fem. <sup>9</sup> *gam*, conjunction.
- <sup>10</sup> *l'ī-shāh'*, chap. II. ver. 23. (<sup>m</sup>), with prefix ל', and suff. fem. 3 pers. sing.
- <sup>11</sup> *yim-māh'*, prep. with pron. suff. 3 pers. sing. fem.
- <sup>12</sup> *vay-yō-chal'*, chap. II. ver. 16. (<sup>k</sup>), sing. 3 pers. masc. with ו' conv.

## VERSE 7.

- <sup>1</sup> *vat-tip-pā-kakh'-nāh*, chap. III. ver. 6. (<sup>a</sup>), pl. 3 pers. fem.
- <sup>2</sup> *yē-nēy'*, chap. III. ver. 6. (<sup>1</sup>), construct.
- <sup>3</sup> *sh' nē-hem'*, chap. I. ver. 16. (<sup>d</sup>), and chap. II. ver. 25. (<sup>b</sup>).
- <sup>4</sup> *vay-yē-d' yā'*, verb Kal, fut. pl. 3 pers. masc. (יִדְעוּ and יִצְעוּ) with ו' conv.
- <sup>5</sup> *kī*, chap. I. ver. 4. (<sup>c</sup>).
- <sup>6</sup> *yē-rūm-mim'*, adj. masc. pl. (sing. עֲרוּם). R. *to be exposed*.
- <sup>7</sup> *hēm*, pron. pers. pl. 3 pers. masc.
- <sup>8</sup> *vay-yith-p' rū'*, verb Kal, fut. pl. 3 pers. masc. with ו' conversive.
- <sup>9</sup> *yālēh*, subst. masc. construct (absolute עֲלֶה). R. *to ascend, go up*.
- <sup>10</sup> *th' ē-nāh'*, subst. fem. (pl. תַּאֲנִים). R. *doubtful*.
- <sup>11</sup> *vay-ya-yāsū'*, chap. I. ver. 7. (<sup>a</sup>), 3 pers. pl. masc.
- <sup>12</sup> *lā-hem'*, prep. with suff. 3 pers. pl. masc.
- <sup>13</sup> *khägō-rōth'*, subst. fem. pl. (sing. חֲנֻרָה). R. *to bind around*.

אֱלֹהִים יְהוָה אֶת-קוֹל שָׁמְעוּ 8  
 God Jehovah of-voice-the ( ) heard-they-And

וַיִּתְּחַבֵּא יוֹם לְרוּחַ בְּגִן מִתְּהַלֵּךְ  
 himself-hid-and ,day-THE of-breeze-the-at garden-THE-in walking

אֱלֹהִים יְהוָה מִפְּנֵי וְאִשְׁתּוֹ הָאָדָם  
 God Jehovah of-face-the-from wife-his-and man-THE

אֱלֹהִים יְהוָה וַיִּקְרָא הָגֵן: עֵץ הַיָּדָע מִבְּתוֹךְ 9  
 God Jehovah called-And garden-THE of-trees-the of-midst-the-in

וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים: אַיֵּיכָּה: לוֹ וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים אֶל-הָאָדָם 10  
 ,said-he-And ? thou-(art)-where ,him-to said-and ,man-THE unto

כי	וַיִּירָא	בְּגַן	שָׁמְעָתִי	קוֹלָהּ	אַתְּ-
because	feared-I-and	,garden-THE-in	heard-I	voice-Thy	)
וַיְדַבֵּר	מִי	אָמַר	הִבָּא :	עֵרֹם	אֲנֹכִי
declared	Who	,said-he-And	,myself-hid-I-and	I-(am)	naked
אֲשֶׁר	הָעֵץ	הַמֵּן	אֶתְּהָ	עֵרֹם	כִּי
which	tree-THE	from?	? thou-(art)	naked	that
תֵּלֶךְ	אֶתְּהָ	אֲכַלְתָּ	לִבְלִתָּ	צִוִּיתִי	אֶתְּהָ
? eaten-thou-hast	,it-of	eat	to-not	three-commanded-I	
וַתִּתֶּנָּה	אֲשֶׁר	הָאִשָּׁה	הָאָדָם	אָמַר	וַיֹּאמֶר
gavest-thou	whom	woman-THE	,man-THE	said-And	
אֶתְּכֹל	הָעֵץ	מִן-	לִי	וַתִּתֶּנָּה	הִיא
ate-I-and	,tree-THE	of	me-to	gave	she
					me-with

## VERSE 8.

- <sup>a</sup> *vay-yish-m' yû'*, verb Kal, fut. pl. 3 pers. masc. (ל'ע) with ו conv.  
<sup>b</sup> *eth*, chap. I. ver. 1. (<sup>d</sup>).    <sup>c</sup> *kôl*, subst. masc. (pl. קולות). R. (unused in Heb.) to call.    <sup>d</sup> *Y'hô-vâh'*, chap. II. ver. 4. (<sup>b</sup>).  
<sup>e</sup> *'Elô-hîm'*, chap. I. ver. 1. (<sup>c</sup>).    <sup>f</sup> *mith-hal-lêch'*, Hithpael part.  
<sup>g</sup> *bag-gân'*, chap. II. ver. 8. (<sup>d</sup>), with prefix ב, excluding article.  
<sup>h</sup> *l' rû-âkh*, chap. I. ver. 2. (<sup>i</sup>), with prefix.    <sup>i</sup> *hay-yôm'*, chap. I. ver. 5. (<sup>d</sup>).  
<sup>j</sup> *vay-yith-khab-bêh'*, verb Hithpael, fut. sing. 3 pers. masc. (א'ל) with ו conversive.    <sup>k</sup> *hâ-â-dâm'*, chap. I. ver. 26. (<sup>d</sup>).  
<sup>l</sup> *v'ish-tô'*, chap. II. ver. 22. (<sup>j</sup>), and chap. II. ver. 25. (<sup>c</sup>).  
<sup>m</sup> *mip-p' nēy'*, chap. I. ver. 2. (<sup>g</sup>), with prefix.  
<sup>n</sup> *Y'hô-vâh'*, chap. II. ver. 4. (<sup>b</sup>).    <sup>o</sup> *'Elô-hîm'*, chap. I. ver. 1. (<sup>c</sup>).  
<sup>p</sup> *b' thôch*, chap. I. ver. 6. (<sup>c</sup>).    <sup>q</sup> *Yêtz*, chap. I. ver. 11. (<sup>i</sup>).  
<sup>r</sup> *hag-gân'*, chap. II. ver. 8. (<sup>d</sup>).

## VERSE 9.

- <sup>a</sup> *vay-yik-rû'*, chap. I. ver. 5. (<sup>a</sup>).    <sup>b</sup> *Y'hô-vâh'*, chap. II. ver. 4. (<sup>b</sup>).  
<sup>c</sup> *'Elô-hîm'*, chap. I. ver. 1. (<sup>c</sup>).    <sup>d</sup> *el*, chap. I. ver. 9. (<sup>s</sup>).  
<sup>e</sup> *hâ-â-dâm'*, chap. I. ver. 26. (<sup>d</sup>).    <sup>f</sup> *vay-yô'-mer*, chap. I. ver. 3. (<sup>a</sup>).  
<sup>g</sup> *lô*, chap. II. ver. 18. (<sup>f</sup>).  
<sup>h</sup> *ay-yek'-kâh*, adv. of place, interr. with suff. 2 pers. masc.

## VERSE 10.

- <sup>a</sup> *vay-yô'-mer*, chap. I. ver. 3. (<sup>a</sup>).    <sup>b</sup> *eth*, chap. I. ver. 1. (<sup>d</sup>).

- <sup>a</sup> *kō-l'chā'*, chap. III. ver. 8. (°), with suff. 2 pers. masc. sing.  
<sup>a</sup> *shā-maš'-tī*, verb Kal pret. sing. 1 pers. (chap. III. ver. 8. (°)).  
<sup>a</sup> *bag-gān'*, chap. II. ver. 8. (°). <sup>f</sup> *vā-ī-rā'*, verb Kal fut. sing. 1 pers.  
 (°E and N°), with † conversive. <sup>g</sup> *kī*, chap. I. ver. 4. (°).  
<sup>a</sup> *yē-rōm'*, sing. of chap. III. ver. 7. (°). <sup>i</sup> *ā-nō'-chī*, pron. 1 pers. masc. sing.  
<sup>j</sup> *vā-ē-khā-vēN'*, verb Niph. fut. sing. 1 pers. (°E and N°) with † conv.

## VERSE 11.

- <sup>a</sup> *vay-yō'-mer*, chap. I. ver. 3. (°).  
<sup>b</sup> *mī*, pron. interrog. used of persons; (מִי is used in speaking of things.)  
<sup>c</sup> *hig-gā'd'*, verb Hiphil pret. sing. 3 pers. masc. (°E).  
<sup>d</sup> *l'chā*, prefix with suff. 2 pers. masc. sing. <sup>e</sup> *kī*, chap. I. ver. 4. (°).  
<sup>f</sup> *yē-rōm'*, chap. III. ver. 7. (°), and chap. III. ver. 10. (°).  
<sup>g</sup> *ā't-tāh*, pers. pron. 2 pers. masc. sing., (-) in the penultimate  
 lengthened into (+), because of the pause.  
<sup>h</sup> *hāmin*, the interrogative pref. מִי (with its usual points) and the prep.  
<sup>i</sup> *hā-yētz'*, chap. I. ver. 11. (°). <sup>j</sup> *āsher*, chap. I. ver. 7. (°).  
<sup>k</sup> *tziv-vī-thī'-chā*, verb Piel pret. sing. 1 pers. with pron. suff. 2 pers.  
 masc. sing.  
<sup>l</sup> *l'vīl-tā'*, conj. (from the pref. לְ and וְלִי, the subst. unused as such,  
 וְלִי with † paragogic). R. *to wear out*.  
<sup>m</sup> *āchol*, verb Kal inf. construct. <sup>n</sup> *mim-men'-nā*, chap. II. ver. 17. (°).  
<sup>o</sup> *ā-chāl'-tā*, verb Kal pret. sing. 2 pers. masc.; (-) in the penultimate  
 lengthened into (+), because of the pause.

## VERSE 12.

- <sup>a</sup> *vay-yō'-mer*, chap. I. ver. 3. (°). <sup>b</sup> *hā-ā-dām'*, chap. I. ver. 26. (°).  
<sup>c</sup> *hā-ish-shāh'*, chap. II. ver. 22. (°). <sup>d</sup> *āsher*, chap. I. ver. 7. (°).  
<sup>e</sup> *nā-that'-tāh*, verb Kal pret. sing. 2 pers. masc. (°E and °L) the  
 final † here excluded, and dagesh inserted to compensate.  
<sup>f</sup> *yim-mā-dī'*, prep. with suff. 1 pers. sing. <sup>g</sup> *hīN*, chap. II. ver. 12. (°).  
<sup>h</sup> *nā-th' nāh*, 3 pers. fem. of chap. III. ver. 12. (°).  
<sup>i</sup> *hī*, pref. and suff. 1 pers. sing. Dagesh in ל is connective, as if *nā-th' nāl-lī'*.  
<sup>j</sup> *min*, chap. II. ver. 6. (°). <sup>k</sup> *hā-yētz'*, chap. I. ver. 11. (°).  
<sup>l</sup> *vā-ō-chēl'*, verb Kal, fut. sing. 1 pers. (N°E) with † conversive.

מה- לְאִשָּׁה לֵאלֹהִים יְהוָה וַיֹּאמֶר 13  
 (ts)-What ,woman-THR-to God Jehovah said-and

הַנָּחֶשׁ הָאִשָּׁה וַיֹּאמֶר עָשִׂיתָ זֶה  
 serpent-THR ,woman-THR said-And ?done-hast-thou this

14 ה'שִׂיאָנִי וְהִגַּלְתִּי : וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים ו  
 God Jehovah said-And ate-I-and me-beguiled

אֶל-הַנָּחַשׁ כִּי עָשִׂיתָ זֹאת אָרָר  
 cursed ,this done-hast-thou Because ,serpent-THE unto

אֶתְּךָ מִכָּל-הַבְּהֵמָה וּמִכָּל-יְחִית הַשָּׂדֶה  
 : field-THE of-beast all-above-and ,cattle-THE all-above thou-(are)

עַל-נִחְתְּךָ תֵלֵךְ וְעָפָר תֹּאכַל כָּל-יְמֵי  
 of-days-the all eat-shalt-thou dust-and ,walk-shalt-thou belly-thy upon

15 חַיִּיךָ : וְאֵיבֹהָ וְשָׂתָּ בֵּינֵךָ וּבֵין  
 between-and thee-between put-will-I enmity-And .life-thy

הָאִשָּׁה וּבֵין וְרַעָהּ וְהָאִשָּׁה  
 it sed-her between-and seed-thy between-and woman-THE

וְשׁוּבְךָ רֹאשׁ וְאָתָּה תִשׁוּבְנָה עָקֵב :  
 .heel-the him-bruise-shalt thou-and ; head-the thee-bruise-shall

VERSE 13.

- <sup>a</sup> *vay-yō'-mer*, chap. I. ver. 3. (<sup>a</sup>).
- <sup>b</sup> *Y'hō-vāh'*, chap. II. ver. 4. (<sup>b</sup>).
- <sup>c</sup> *Elō-hīm'*, chap. I. ver. 1. (<sup>c</sup>).
- <sup>d</sup> *lā-ish-shāh'*, chap. II. ver. 22. (<sup>d</sup>), with prefix ל.
- <sup>e</sup> *mah*, chap. II. ver. 19. (<sup>e</sup>).
- <sup>f</sup> *zōth*, chap. II. ver. 23. (<sup>f</sup>), (with dagesh connective).
- <sup>g</sup> *Yā-sīth'*, verb Kal, pret. sing. 2 pers. fem. (י"ד and ל"ה).
- <sup>h</sup> *vat-tō'-mer*, chap. I. ver. 3. (<sup>a</sup>), fem. <sup>i</sup> *hā-ish-shāh'*, chap. II. ver. 22. (<sup>f</sup>).
- <sup>j</sup> *han-nā-khāsh'*, chap. III. ver. 1. (<sup>a</sup>).
- <sup>k</sup> *hish-shī'-a'-nī*, verb Hiphil pret. sing. 3 pers. masc. (י"ד and ל"ה) with suff. 1 pers. sing.
- <sup>l</sup> *vā-ō-chēl'*, chap. III. ver. 12. (<sup>k</sup>).

VERSE 14.

- <sup>a</sup> *vay-yō'-mer*, chap. I. ver. 3. (<sup>a</sup>).
- <sup>b</sup> *Y'hō-vāh'*, chap. II. ver. 4. (<sup>b</sup>).
- <sup>c</sup> *Elō-hīm'*, chap. I. ver. 1. (<sup>c</sup>).
- <sup>d</sup> *el*, chap. I. ver. 9. (<sup>d</sup>).
- <sup>e</sup> *han-nā-khāsh'*, chap. III. ver. 1. (<sup>a</sup>).
- <sup>f</sup> *kī*, chap. I. ver. 4. (<sup>e</sup>).
- <sup>g</sup> *Yā-sī'-thā*, chap. III. ver. 13. (<sup>e</sup>), masc. <sup>h</sup> *zōth*, chap. IV. ver. 23. (<sup>f</sup>), (and chap. III. ver. 13. (<sup>f</sup>)).
- <sup>i</sup> *ā-rūr'*, Kal, part. Paül.
- <sup>j</sup> *at-tāh'*, chap. III. ver. 11. (<sup>e</sup>), (here not in pause).
- <sup>k</sup> *mik-kol*, chap. I. ver. 21. (<sup>e</sup>).
- <sup>l</sup> *hab-b'hē-māh'*, chap. I. ver. 24. (<sup>k</sup>).
- <sup>m</sup> *ū-mik-kōl'*, chap. I. ver. 21. (<sup>e</sup>).
- <sup>n</sup> *khay-yath'*, chap. I. ver. 24. (<sup>f</sup>).

- \* *has-sā-deh'*, chap. II. ver. 5. (c).    *ṣal*, chap. I. ver. 2. (f).  
 \* *g'khō-n'chā'*, subst. masc. with suff. 2 pers. masc. (absol. הָיָה). R. (unused in Heb.) *to bend*.    *thē-lēch'*, verb Kal fut. sing. 2 pers. masc. ("ד).  
 \* *v'ya-phār'*, chap. II. ver. 7. (f).    *tō-chal'*, chap. II. ver. 16. (h).  
 \* *kol*, chap. I. ver. 21. (s).    \* *y'mēy*, pl. const. of chap. I. ver. 5. (d).  
 \* *khay-ye'-chā*, chap. II. ver. 7. (t). with suff. 2 pers. masc. sing.

## VERSE 15.

- \* *v'ē-vāh'*, subst. fem. with conj. pref. R. *to be hostile*.  
 \* *ā-shūth'*, verb Kal fut. sing. 1 pers. ("ע)    *bēyn-chā'*, chap. I. ver. 4. (i), with suff. 2 pers. masc. sing.    *ū-vēyn'*, chap. I. ver. 4. (i).  
 \* *hū-ish-shāh'*, chap. II. ver. 22. (j).    *ū-vēyn'*, chap. I. ver. 4. (i).  
 \* *zar-ṽāchā'*, chap. I. ver. 11. (k).    *ū-vēyn'*, chap. I. ver. 4. (i).  
 \* *zar-ṽāh'*, chap. I. ver. 11. (k), with suff. 3 pers. fem. sing.  
 \* *hū*, chap. II. ver. 11. (d).  
 \* *y'shū-phi chā'*, verb Kal fut. sing. 3 pers. masc. (V'ע), with suff. 2 pers. masc. sing. shortening (v) under the ' into (i).  
 \* *rōsh*, subst. masc. R. (not used in Heb.) doubtful.  
 \* *v'at-tāh'*, chap. III. ver. 11. (s), with 1 conj.    \* *ʿshū-phen'-nū*, chap. III. ver. 15. (h), 2 pers. with suff. 3 pers. masc. sing.  
 \* *Yā-kēv'*, subst. masc. (const. עָקַב, pl. עֲקָבִים and עֲקָבוֹת).

אֶל-הָאִשָּׁה    אָמַר    הַרְבֵּה    הַרְבֵּה    16  
 unto    said-he    multipliv-To    multipliv-will-I  
 עֲצָבוֹתָי    וְהִרְוֵי    בְּעֵצָב    בְּנֵי    כֹּחַ  
 pain-thy    ,conception-thy-and    pain-in    sons    thee-over  
 וְאֵל-אִישׁוֹ    תִּשְׁוֶקְתָּךְ    וְהוּא    וּמְשָׁל-בְּךָ  
 husband-thy unto- &    ,desire-thy-(be-shall)    he-and    rule-shall

## VERSE 16.

- \* *el*, chap. I. ver. 9. (s).    *hū-ish-shāh'*, chap. II. ver. 22. (j).  
 \* *ā-mar'*, verb Kal pret. sing. 3 pers. masc.  
 \* *har-bāh'*, verb Hiphil inf. (ה"ל) used with the finite verb.  
 \* *ar-beh'*, verb Hiphil fut. sing. 1 pers. (ה"ל).    *ṽitz-tz'vō-nēch'*, subst. masc. with suff. 2 pers. fem. sing. R. *to hurt, pain*.  
 \* *v'hē-rō-nēch'*, subst. masc. with suff. 2 pers. fem. sing. R. *to conceive*.  
 \* *b'ye'-tzev*, subst. masc. with prefix. R. *to hurt, pain*.  
 \* *tē 'dū*, verb Kal fut. sing. 2 pers. fem. (פ).    *bā-nīm'*, subst. masc. pl. (sing. בָּנִי, const. בָּנִים). R. perhaps *to build*.    \* *v'el*, chap. I. ver. 9. (s).

- <sup>1</sup> *ī-shēch'*, chap. II. ver. 23. (<sup>m</sup>), with suff. 2 pers. fem. sing.  
<sup>2</sup> *ī-shū-kū-tī-ēch'*, subst. fem. with suff. 2 pers. fem. sing. (absol. תְּשׁוּכָה). R. *impel*.      <sup>3</sup> *v'hu'ū*, chap. II. ver. 11. (<sup>d</sup>).  
<sup>o</sup> *yim-shol*, verb Kal fut. sing. 3 pers. masc., ו in the last syllable shortened into (ו) short, because of the following Makkaph.  
<sup>p</sup> *bāch*, pref. with suff. 2 pers. sing. fem. *in pause*.

וְלָאָדָם אָמַר כִּי שָׁמַעְתָּ לְקוֹל 17  
 of-voice-the-to heard-hast-thou Because ,said-he man-to-And

אֲשֶׁרְךָ וְתָאכַל מִן־הָעֵץ אֲשֶׁר צִוִּיתִיךָ  
 ,thee-commanded-I which tree-THE of eaten-hast-and ,wife-thy

לֵאמֹר לֹא תֹאכַל מִמֶּנּוּ אָרוּרָה  
 (is)-cursed ,it-from eat-shait-thou not ,saying

הָאָדָמָה פָּעַב וְרָחַץ בְּעָצְבוֹ תֹאכַלְנָה כָּל  
 all it-eat-shait-thou pain-with ,account-thy-on ground-THE

יָמֵי חַיֶּיךָ וְקוֹץ וְדַרְדַּר תַּצְמִיחַ 18  
 grow-to-cause-it-shall bramble-and thorn-And .life-thy of-days-the

לָךְ וְאָכַלְתָּ אֶת־עֵשֶׂב הַשָּׂדֶה : פְּזַעַת 19  
 of-sweat-With .field-THE of-herb )( eat-shait-thou-and ,thee-to

אֲפָיִךְ תֹאכַל לֶחֶם עַד שׁוֹבֶךָ אֶל־  
 unto returning-thy until bread eat-shalt-thou face-thy

הָאָדָמָה כִּי מִמֶּנּוּ לְקַחְתָּ כִּי־עָפָר  
 dust because ; taken-wast-thou it-from for ,ground-THE

אֶתָּה וְאֶל־עָפָר תִּשׁוּב : וַיִּקְרָא הָאָדָם 20  
 man-THE called-And .return-shalt-thou dust unto-and ,thou-(art)

שֵׁם אִשְׁתּוֹ חַוָּה כִּי הוּא הִיְתָה  
 was she because ,Eve ,wife-his of-name-the

אִם כָּל־חַי : וַיַּעַשׂ יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים 21  
 .living all of-mother

לָאָדָם וְלִאִשְׁתּוֹ כַּתְנֹת עֹר וַיְלַבְּשֵׁם :  
 of-coats wife-his-to-and man-to  
 them-clothed-and skin

## VERSE 17.

- \* *ā-lā-dām'*, chap. I. ver. 26. (<sup>d</sup>).    <sup>b</sup> *ā-mar'*, chap. III. ver. 16. (°).  
 ° *kā*, chap. I. ver. 4. (°).    ° *shā-māy'-tā*, chap. III. ver. 10. (<sup>d</sup>), 2 pers. masc.  
 ° *kōl*, chap. III. ver. 8. (°).    ° *ish-te'-chā*, chap. II. ver. 22. (<sup>f</sup>), with  
 suff. 2 pers. masc. sing.    ° *vat-tō'-chal*, chap. II. ver. 16. (<sup>h</sup>), with 1 conv.  
 ° *min*, chap. II. ver. 6. (°).    ° *hā-ṽētz'*, chap. I. ver. 11. (°).  
 ° *dsher*, chap. I. ver. 7. (<sup>h</sup>).    ° *tziv-vī-thī'-chā*, chap. III. ver. 11. (<sup>h</sup>).  
 ° *lē-mōr'*, chap. I. ver. 22. (<sup>d</sup>).    ° *lō*, chap. II. ver. 17. (°).  
 ° *thō'-chal'*, chap. II. ver. 16. (<sup>h</sup>).    ° *mim-men'-nā*, chap. II. ver. 17. (°).  
 ° *ārū-rāh'*, fem. of chap. III. ver. 14. (°).    ° *hā-ādū-māh'*, chap. I. ver. 25. (°).  
 ° *ba-ṽāvū-re'-chā*, pref. with suff. 2 pers. masc. sing. the prep. formed from  
 subst. and pref.    ° *ḅ'ṽitz-tzā-vōn'*, absol. of chap. III. ver. 16. (<sup>f</sup>), with pref.  
 ° *tō'-chālen'-nāh*, chap. II. ver. 16. (<sup>h</sup>), with suff. 3 pers. fem. sing.  
 ° *kōl*, chap. I. ver. 21. (°).    ° *y'mēy*, chap. III. ver. 15. (°).  
 ° *khay-yē'-chā*, chap. III. ver. 15. (°).

## VERSE 18.

- ° *v'kōtz*, subst. masc. with prefix 1. R. (not so used in Heb.) *to cut off*.  
 ° *v'dar-dar'*, subst. masc. with pref. R. (not so used in Heb.) *to be abundant*.  
 ° *tatz-mī'ākḥ*, verb Hiphil fut. sing. 3 pers. fem.  
 ° *tāch*, pref. with suff. 2 pers. masc. in pause.  
 ° *v'ā'-chal'-tā*, chap. III. ver. 11. (°).    ° *eth*, chap. I. ver. 1. (<sup>d</sup>).  
 ° *ṽē'-sev*, chap. I. ver. 11. (<sup>f</sup>).    ° *has-sā-deh'*, chap. II. ver. 5. (°).

## VERSE 19.

- ° *ḅ'zēh-ṽath'*, subst. fem. const. (absol. 𐤁𐤅𐤁). R. (not used in Heb.) *to flow*.  
 ° *ap-pe'-chā*, subst. masc. dual with suff. 2 pers. masc. sing. (sing. 𐤁𐤁, dual 𐤁𐤁𐤁). R. *to breathe*.    ° *tō'-chal*, chap. II. ver. 16. (<sup>h</sup>).  
 ° *le'-khem*, subst. com. R. *to eat*.    ° *ṽad*, prep.  
 ° *shū-v'chā'*, verb Kal Inf. (1°) with suff. 2 pers. masc. sing.  
 ° *el*, chap. I. ver. 9. (°).    ° *hā-ādū-māh'*, chap. I. ver. 25. (°).  
 ° *kī*, chap. I. ver. 4. (°).    ° *mim-men'-nāh*, prep. with suff. 3 pers. fem. sing.  
 ° *lūk-kākh'-tā*, 2 pers. masc. of chap. II. ver. 23. (°), (°) because of the pause.  
 ° *kī*, chap. I. ver. 4. (°).    ° *ṽā-phār'*, chap. II. ver. 7. (<sup>f</sup>).  
 ° *at-tāh'*, chap. III. ver. 11. (°).    ° *v'el*, chap. I. ver. 9. (°).  
 ° *ṽā-phār'*, chap. II. ver. 7. (<sup>f</sup>).  
 ° *tā-shūv'*, verb Kal fut. sing. 2 pers. masc. (1°).

## VERSE 20.

- ° *vay-yik-rā'*, chap. I. ver. 5. (°).    ° *hā-ā-dām'*, chap. I. ver. 26. (<sup>d</sup>).

<sup>a</sup> *shēm*, chap. II. ver. 11. (°).

<sup>d</sup> *ish-tō'*, chap. II. ver. 22. (f).

<sup>c</sup> *khav-vāh'*, pr. name, signifying *life*.

<sup>f</sup> *kī*, chap. I. ver. 4. (°).

<sup>e</sup> *hīn*, chap. II. ver. 12. (°).

<sup>h</sup> *hā-y'thāh'*, chap. I. ver. 2. (°).

<sup>i</sup> *ēm*, subst. fem. (pl. אֵמוֹת).

<sup>j</sup> *kol*, chap. I. ver. 21. (°).

<sup>k</sup> *khāy*, adj. R. to *live*.

VERB 21.

<sup>a</sup> *vay-ya'-yas*, chap. I. ver. 7. (°).

<sup>b</sup> *Y'hō-vāh'*, chap. II. ver. 4. (°).

<sup>c</sup> *Elō-hīm'*, chap. I. ver. 1. (°).

<sup>d</sup> *vā-dām'*, chap. I. ver. 26. (°).

<sup>e</sup> *ū-l'ish-tō'*, chap. II. ver. 22. (f).

<sup>f</sup> *kōth-nōth'*, subst. fem. pl. (sing.

כֹּתֶת and כֹּתֵת). R. (unused in Heb.) perhaps to *clothe*.

<sup>g</sup> *yōr*, subst. masc. (pl. עֹרוֹת). R. doubtful.

<sup>h</sup> *vay-yal-bī-shēm'*, verb Hiph. fut. sing. 3 pers. masc. with *ו* conv.

וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים לְאָדָם 22  
 man-THE ,Lo ,God Jehovah said-And

וַיְהִי כִּי בָרָא אֱתָד מִמֶּנּוּ טוֹב וְרָע  
 ; evil-and good know-to ,us-of one-as became-has

וַיַּעֲטֶהּ אֵלֶּיךָ וַיִּשְׁלַח יָדוֹ לְקַח אֲשֶׁר  
 also take-and hand-his stretch-shall-he lest now-and

מֵעֵץ הַיַּעֲרִים וְאָכַל וְתִי לְעֵלֶם  
 .ever-for live-and ,eat-and life-[THE] of-tree-the-of

וַיִּשְׁלַחְהוּ אֱלֹהִים מִן-עֵדֶן 23  
 Eden of-garden-the-from God shovah him-sent-And

לְעֵבֶד אֶת-הָאָדָם אֲשֶׁר לָקַח מִן-עֵדֶן  
 .thence-from taken-was-he which of and-THE ) till-to

וַיִּגְרֶשׁ אֶת-הָאָדָם וַיִּשְׁכֹּן מִקְדָּם 24  
 east-the-from dwell-to-caused-he-and ,east-THE ) out-drove-he-And

לְנֹן-עֵדֶן וְאֵת-וְאֵת לְהַט  
 of-flame-the )-and cherubim-THE ) Eden of-garden-the-to

וְהַחֲרֹב הַמְּתַכֵּת לְשָׂמֹר אֶת-הַדָּר  
 of-way ) keep-to way-every-turned-which sword-THE

עֵץ הַיַּעֲרִים : ס  
 .life-[THE] of-tree-the



## VERSE 22.

- \* *vay-yō'-mer*, chap. I. ver. 3. (a). \* *Y' hō-vāh'*, chap. II. ver. 4. (b).  
 \* *'Elō-hīm'*, chap. I. ver. 1. (c). \* *hēn*, interj.  
 \* *hā-ā-dām'*, chap. I. ver. 26. (d). † *hā-yāh'*, chap. III. ver. 1. (b).  
 \* *k'ah-khad'*, chap. I. ver. 5. (m), in const. with conj. pref.  
 \* *mim-men'-nū*, pref. with suff. 1 pers. pl. (The same form may be 3 pers. masc. sing.) \* *lā-da'-yath*, verb Kal Inf. (v"ד) with prefix, pointed with (,) because of the accent being on the next syllable.  
 † *tōv*, chap. I. ver. 4. (f). \* *vā-rāy'*, chap. II. ver. 9. (i).  
 † *v'vat-tāh'*, adv. with conj. pref. \* *pen*, conj.  
 \* *yish-lakh'*, verb Kal fut. sing. 3 pers. masc. (v"ל).  
 \* *yā-dō'*, subst. fem. with suff. 3 pers. masc. sing. (absol. v"י, dual v"י, pl. v"י). R. doubtful. \* *v'lā-kakh'*, verb Kal pret. sing. 3 pers. masc. (see chap. II. ver. 15. a), with † copulative. \* *gam*, conj.  
 \* *mē-ṽetz'*, chap. I. ver. 11. (i), with v" prefix, pointed with (,) because v" cannot take dagesh. \* *hah-khay-yim'*, chap. II. ver. 9. (m).  
 \* *v'ā-chal'*, verb Kal pret. sing. 3 pers. masc. with † copulative.  
 \* *vā-khay'*, verb Kal pret. 3 pers. masc. (v"י) with † copulative.  
 \* *v'ō-lām'*, subst. masc. (pl. v"י) with prefix. R. doubtful.

## VERSE 23.

- \* *vay-shal-l'khē'-hū*, verb Piel sing. 3 pers. masc. with suff. 3 pers. masc. and with † conversive. \* *Y' hō-vāh'*, chap. II. ver. 4. (b).  
 \* *'Elō-hīm'*, chap. I. ver. 1. (c). \* *mig-gan*, chap. II. ver. 8. (d), with pref.  
 \* *vē'-den*, chap. II. ver. 8. (e). † *la-ṽvōd'*, verb Kal Int. (v"ד) with pref.  
 \* *eth*, chap. I. ver. 1. (d). \* *hā-ādā-māh'*, chap. I. ver. 25. (m).  
 \* *dsher*, chap. I. ver. 7. (k). † *lūk-kakh'*, masc. of chap. II. ver. 23. (n).  
 \* *mish-shām'*, adv. of place with prefix.

## VERSE 24.

- \* *vay-gā'-resh*, verb Piel fut. sing. 3 pers. masc. (v"י) with † conv.  
 \* *eth*, chap. I. ver. 1. (d). \* *hā-ā-dām'*, chap. I. ver. 26. (d).  
 \* *vay-yash-kēn'*, verb Hiph. fut. apoc. sing. 3 pers. masc. with † conv.  
 \* *mik-ke'-dem*, subst. masc. with prefix. R. to be before.  
 † *l'gan*, chap. II. ver. 8. (d), with pref. \* *vē'-den*, chap. II. ver. 8. (e).  
 \* *eth*, chap. I. ver. 1. (d). \* *hak-k'vū-vīm'*, subst. masc. pl. (sing. v"י) with article. † *v'eth*, chap. I. ver. 1. (d).  
 \* *la'-hat*, subst. masc. R. to flame. \* *hah-khe'-rev*, subst. fem. R. to attack. \* *ham-mith-hap-pe'-cheth*, Hithpael part. fem. with art.  
 \* *lish-mōr'*, verb Kal Inf. with pref. \* *eth*, chap. I. ver. 1. (d).

<sup>r</sup> *de-rech*, subst. com. (pl. דְּרָכַיִם). R. to tread.

<sup>s</sup> *ẕetz*, chap. I. ver. 21. (1). <sup>t</sup> *hah-khuy-yim'*, chap. II. ver. 9. (=).

## ד

אִשְׁתּוֹ אֵת-חַוָּה יָדַע וְהָאָדָם  
,wife-his Eve ) knew man-THX-And

קָנְיָתִי וְהָאָמֶר יָקִין אֵת-קַיִן וְהָלָדָה  
possessed-have-I said-she-and ; Cain ) bare-and conceived-she- $\&$

אֵת-לָדוֹת יְהוָה וְהָאִישׁ  
) bear-to added-she-And ,Jehovah with man-a

צֹאן רְעָה אֵבֶל וְהָיָה-הֵבֶל אֶת-אָחִיו  
,sheep of-feeder-a Abel was-and ; Abel ) brother-his

וְקָן אֶת-הָאָדָמָה עֲבָד  
,ground-the tilling was Cain-and

CHAP. IV. VERSE 1.—<sup>v</sup> *hā-ā-dām'*, chap. I. ver. 26. (d).

<sup>y</sup> *yā-da'el*, verb Kal pret. sing. 3 pers. masc. (ל"ע ו"פ).

<sup>e</sup> *eth*, chap. I. ver. 1. (d).

<sup>k</sup> *khav-vāh'*, chap. III. ver. 20. (e).

<sup>i</sup> *ish-tō'*, chap. II. ver. 22. (f).

<sup>j</sup> *vat-tu'-har*, verb Kal fut. apoc. sing. 3 pers. fem. with 1 conv.

<sup>l</sup> *vat-tē'-led*, 3 pers. fem. sing. of chap. III. ver. 16. (1), with 1 conv.

<sup>a</sup> *eth*, chap. I. ver. 1. (d).

<sup>k</sup> *ka'-yin*, pr. name, explained below.

<sup>j</sup> *vat-tō'-mer*, fem. of chap. I. ver. 3. (d).

<sup>k</sup> *kā-nī'-tīh*, verb Kal

pret. sing. 1 pers. (ל"ה).

<sup>i</sup> *ish*, chap. II. ver. 23. (=).

<sup>m</sup> *eth*, prep. (not to be confounded with תַּחַת marking the object). R. perhaps to meet.

<sup>n</sup> *Y'hō-vāh'*, chap. II. ver. 4. (A).

## VERSE 2.

<sup>a</sup> *vat-tō'-seph*, verb Hiphil fut. sing. 3 pers. fem. (ל"פ) with 1 conv.

<sup>b</sup> *lā-le'-deth*, inf. of chap. IV. ver. 1. (e), with pref.

<sup>c</sup> *eth*, chap. I. ver. 1. (d).

<sup>d</sup> *ā-khiv*, subst. masc. (absol. תַּחַת pl.

תַּחַתִּים) with suff. 3 pers. masc. sing.

<sup>e</sup> *eth*, chap. I. ver. 1. (d).

<sup>f</sup> *hā'-vel*, pr. name *vanity*; in pause for הֵבֶל.

<sup>g</sup> *va-y'hī*, chap. I. ver. 3. (e).

<sup>h</sup> *he'-vel*, chap. IV. ver. 2. (f).

<sup>i</sup> *rō'-vēh*, Kal part. Poël. (ל"ה and ע"ע).

<sup>j</sup> *tzōn*, subst. com.

<sup>k</sup> *v'ka'-yin*, chap. IV. ver. 1. (f) with pref.

<sup>l</sup> *hā-yāh'*, chap. III. ver. 1. (1).

<sup>m</sup> *vō-vēd'*, Kal part. Poël.

<sup>n</sup> *ādā-māh'*, chap. I. ver. 25. (=).

וַיְהִי מֵעַתָּה יָמִים וַיֹּבֵא קַיִן מִפְּרִי  
 of-fruit-the-of Cain brought-and ,days of-end-the-from was-it-And 3

הָאָדָמָה מִנְחָה לַיהוָה : וְהָבֵל הֵבִיא  
 brought Abel-And .Jehovah-to offering-an ground-THE 4

נִם-הוּא מִבְּכֹרֹת צֹאֲנוֹ וּמִחֵלְבֵהֶן וַיִּשְׂע  
 regarded-& ; fat-their-of-and sheep-his of-firstlings-the-of he also

יְהוָה אֶל-הָבֵל וְאֶל-מִנְחָתוֹ : וְאֶל-קַיִן  
 Cain unto-And .offering-his unto-and Abel unto Jehovah 5

וְאֶל-מִנְחָתוֹ לֹא שָׂעָה וַיִּחַר לְקַיִן  
 Cain-to angry-was-it-and ,regarded-he not offering-his unto-and

מְאֹד וַיִּפֹּל פְּנֵי  
 .face-his fell-and ,very

## VERSE 3.

<sup>a</sup> *va-y' hā'*, chap. I. ver. 3. (<sup>a</sup>).

<sup>b</sup> *mik-kétz'*, subst. masc. with pref. R. *to cut off*.

<sup>c</sup> *yā-mīm'*, chap. I. ver. 5. (<sup>1</sup>).

<sup>d</sup> *vay-yā-vē*, chap. II. ver. 19. (<sup>m</sup>). <sup>e</sup> *ka'-yin*, chap. IV. ver. 1. (<sup>f</sup>).

<sup>f</sup> *māp-p' rī'*, chap. I. ver. 11. (<sup>f</sup>). <sup>g</sup> *hā-ādā-māh'*, chap. I. ver. 25. (<sup>m</sup>).

<sup>h</sup> *min-khāh'*, subst. fem. R. (not used in Heb.) perhaps *to give*.

<sup>i</sup> *lay-hō-vāh'*, chap. II. ver. 4. (<sup>h</sup>).

## VERSE 4.

<sup>a</sup> *v' he'-vel*, chap. IV. ver. 2. (<sup>f</sup>).

<sup>b</sup> *hē-vī'*, pret. sing. 3 pers. masc. of chap. II. ver. 19. (<sup>m</sup>).

<sup>c</sup> *gam*, chap. III. ver. 6. (<sup>r</sup>).

<sup>d</sup> *hūā*, chap. II. ver. 11. (<sup>d</sup>).

<sup>e</sup> *mīb-b' chō-rōth'*, subst. fem. pl. (sing. *בְּכֹרֶה*) with pref. R. (not used in Kal) *to be early*.

<sup>f</sup> *tzō-nō'*, chap. IV. ver. 2. (<sup>f</sup>), with suff. 3 pers. masc. sing.

<sup>g</sup> *ā-mē-khel-vē-hen'*, subst. masc. pl. with suff. 3 pers. fem. pl. and prefixes, prep. and conj. ו, (sing. *חָלַב*, pl. absol. *חֲלָבִים*). R. (not used in Heb.) perhaps *to cover*.

<sup>h</sup> *vay-yi'-shāy*, verb Kal fut. apoc. sing. 3 pers. masc. (*לִי*) with ו conv.

<sup>i</sup> *Y' hō-vāh'*, chap. II. ver. 4. (<sup>h</sup>).

<sup>j</sup> *el*, chap. I. ver. 9. (<sup>e</sup>).

<sup>k</sup> *he'-vel*, chap. IV. ver. 2. (<sup>f</sup>).

<sup>l</sup> *v' el*, chap. I. ver. 9. (<sup>e</sup>).

<sup>m</sup> *min-khā-thō'*, chap. IV. ver. 3. (<sup>h</sup>), with suff. 3 pers. masc. sing.

## VERSE 5.

- \* *v'el*, chap. I. ver. 9. (ע).      <sup>b</sup> *ka'-yin*, chap. IV. ver. 1. (י).  
 \* *v'el*, chap. I. ver. 9. (ע).      \* *min-khā-thō'*, chap. IV. ver. 3. (ח).  
 \* *lō*, chap. II. ver. 19. (ע).      <sup>f</sup> *shā-vāh'*, verb Kal pret. sing. 3 pers. masc. (ה'ל').  
 \* *vay-yi'-khar*, verb Kal fut. apoc. sing. 3 pers. masc. with ו conv.  
<sup>a</sup> *ka'-yin*, chap. IV. ver. 1. (י), with pref.      <sup>i</sup> *m'ōd'*, chap. I. ver. 31. (ד').  
<sup>j</sup> *vay-yip-p' lū'*, verb Kal fut. pl. 3 pers. (י"פ) with ו conv.  
<sup>k</sup> *pā-nūyv'*, chap. I. ver. 2. (ע), with suff. 3 pers. masc. sing.

וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֶל-קַיִן לָמָּה חָרָה 6  
 angry-been-it-has Why ,Cain unto Jehovah said-And

לָךְ וְלָמָּה נָפְלוּ פְנֵיךָ : הֲלוֹא אִם- 7  
 if ? Not .face-thy fallen-has why-and ? thee-to

וְהִיטִיב תִּיטִיב וְאִם לֹא תִיטִיב  
 well-do-shalt-thou not if-and ? exaltation well-do-shalt-thou

לַפֶּתַח חַטָּאת רִבְצָן וְאֵלֶיךָ תִּשְׁוֹקֶתָ  
 ,desire-his-(be-shall) thee-to-& ? couches-which-that (is)-sin door-TRM-at

וְאָתָּה תִּמְשַׁל-בּוֹ :  
 .him-over ru-e-shalt thou-and

## VERSE 6.

- \* *vay-yō'-mer*, chap. I. ver. 3. (מ).      <sup>b</sup> *Y'hō-vāh'*, chap. II. ver. 4. (א).  
 \* *el*, chap. I. ver. 9. (ע).      \* *kā'-yin*, chap. IV. ver. 1. (י). <sup>a</sup> *pause*.  
 \* *lām'-māh*, pron. interrog. with pref.  
<sup>f</sup> *khā'-rāh*, verb Kal pret. sing. 3 pers. masc. (ה'ל').  
 \* *lāch*, pron. suff. 2 pers. masc. sing. with prefix *in pause*.  
<sup>a</sup> *v'lām'-māh*, chap. IV. ver. 6. (ע), with ו conj.  
<sup>b</sup> *nā-ph' lū'*, verb Kal pret. pl. 3 pers.  
<sup>j</sup> *phā-ne'-chā*, chap. I. ver. 2. (ע), with suff. 2 pers. masc. sing.

## VERSE 7.

- \* *hālō*, chap. II. ver. 17. (ע), with ו interrog.      <sup>b</sup> *im*, conj.  
 \* *lōy-līv'*, verb Hiph. fut. sing. 2 pers. masc.      \* *s'ēth*, Kal Inf. fem. (י"פ).  
     \* *v'im*, chap. IV. ver. 7. (א), with conj.  
<sup>f</sup> *lō*, chap. II. ver. 17. (ע).      \* *thēy-līv'*, chap. IV. ver. 7. (ע).  
<sup>a</sup> *lap-pe'-thakh*, subst. masc. (pl. פְּתָחִים) with pref. לְ excluding art. R. to open.

- <sup>1</sup> *khat-tāth'*, subst. fem. R. to *sin*. <sup>2</sup> *rō-vētz'*, Kal part. Poël masc.  
<sup>3</sup> *v'ē-le'-chā*, chap. I. ver. 9. (ε), with pron. suff. 2 pers. masc. sing. and conj.  
<sup>4</sup> *š' shū-kā-thō'*, chap. III. ver. 16. (m), with suff. 3 pers. masc. sing.  
<sup>5</sup> *v'at-tāh'*, chap. III. ver. 11. (ε). <sup>6</sup> *tim-shol*, 2 pers. masc. of  
 chap. III. ver. 16. (ε). <sup>7</sup> *bō*, chap. I. ver. 11. (p).

וַיֵּאמֶר קַיִן אֶל-הָאֵל אֶתְּחַיֵּי 8  
 was-it-and —; brother-his Abel unto Cain said-And

בְּהִיטְתָם בְּשָׂדֵה רֹסֶקֶם אֶל-הָאֵל קַיִן  
 Abel against Cain rose-and field-THE-in being-their-in

אָחִיו יְהוָה אָמַר וַיַּהַרְגֵהוּ : אֶל-קַיִן 9  
 ; Cain unto Jehovah said-And .him-killed-and brother-his

אֵי הָאֵל אָחִיךָ אָמַר לֹא יָדַעְתִּי  
 ; I-aw-I Not ,said-he-And ? brother-thy Abel (to)-Where

הַשֹּׁמֵר אָחִי אָנֹכִי : אָמַר מָה 10  
 What ,said-he-And ? I-(am) brother-my of-keeper ?

עָשִׂיתָ קוֹל דְּמֵי אָחִיךָ צֹעֲקִים אֵלַי  
 me-unto crying-(to) brother-thy of-blood-the of-voice-The ? done-thou-hast

מִן-הָאֲדָמָה : וְעַתָּה אָרָר אֶתְּךָ מִן- 11  
 from thou-(art) cursed now-And ,ground-THE from

הָאֲדָמָה אֲשֶׁר פָּצְתָהּ אֶת-פִּיהָ לִקְחַת  
 receive-to mouth-her )( opened-has which ,ground-THE

אֶת-דַּמֵּי אָחִיךָ מִיָּדְךָ : כִּי תַעֲבֹד 12  
 till-shalt-thou When .hand-thy-from brother-thy of-blood X

אֶת-הָאֲדָמָה לֹא-תִתֵּן לָהּ כֹּחַ  
 ; thee-to strength-her give-to add-shall-it not ,ground-THE X

נֶעַד וְנָדָד בְּאֶרֶץ : תְּהִיָּה  
 ,earth-THE-on be-shalt-thou wandering-and moving

## VERSE 8.

<sup>1</sup> *vay-yō'-mer*, chap. I. ver. 3. (ε).

<sup>2</sup> *ka'-yin*, chap. IV. ver. 1. (1).

<sup>3</sup> *el*, chap. I. ver. 9. (ε).

<sup>4</sup> *he'-vel*, chap. IV. ver. 2. (f).

- \* *ā-khīw'*, chap. IV. ver. 2. (d).      *ᶠ va-y' hī'*, chap. I. ver. 3. (e).  
 \* *bi-lī yō-thām'*, Kal Inf. with suff. 3 pers. masc. pl. and prep.  
 \* *bas-sā-deh'*, chap. II. ver. 5. (e).      *ᶠ vāy-yā'-kom*, verb  
 Kal fut. apoc. sing. 3 pers. masc. (י"ו) with ו conv.  
 ᶠ *ka'-yin*, chap. IV. ver. 1. (f).      \* *el*, chap. I. ver. 9. (e).  
 ᶠ *he'-vel*, chap. IV. ver. 2. (f).      \* *ā-khīw'*, chap. IV. ver. 2. (d).  
 \* *vay-ya-har-gē'hā*, verb Kal fut. sing. 3 pers. masc. (ו"ד) with  
 suff. 3 pers. masc. sing. and ו conv.

## VERSE 9.

- \* *vay-yō'-mer*, chap. I. ver. 3. (a).      \* *Y'hō-vāh'*, chap. II. ver. 4. (h).  
 \* *el*, chap. I. ver. 9. (e).      \* *ka'-yin*, chap. IV. ver. 1. (f).  
 \* *ēy*, interrog. adv.      ᶠ *he'-vel*, chap. IV. ver. 2. (f).  
 \* *ā-khī'-chā*, chap. IV. ver. 2. (d), with suff. 2 pers. masc. sing.  
 \* *vay-yō'-mer*, chap. I. ver. 3. (a).      ᶠ *lō*, chap. II. ver. 17. (e).  
 ᶠ *yā-da'v'-lī*, 1 pers. of chap. IV. ver. 1. (b).      \* *hāshō-mēr'*, Kal part.  
 Poël with ו interrog.      ᶠ *ā-khī'*, chap. IV. ver. 2. (d), with suff. 1 pers.  
 \* *ā-nō'-chī*, chap. III. ver. 10. (f).

## VERSE 10.

- \* *vay-yō'-mer*, chap. I. ver. 3. (a).      \* *meh*, pron. interrog. & indef. i.q. ו"ד.  
 \* *yā-sī'-thā*, masc. of chap. III. ver. 13. (e).      \* *kōl*, chap. III. ver. 8. (e).  
 \* *d'mēy*, subst. masc. pl. const. (sing. ו"ד, pl. absol. ד'ו"ד). R.  
 doubtful.  
 ᶠ *ā-khī'-chā*, chap. IV. ver. 2. (d).      \* *tzō-ᶠākīm'*, Kal part. Poël masc. pl.  
 \* *ē-lay'*, chap. I. ver. 9. (e), with suff. 1 pers. sing.  
 ᶠ *min*, chap. II. ver. 6. (e).      ᶠ *hā-ādā-māh'*, chap. I. ver. 25. (m).

## VERSE 11.

- \* *v'vat-tāh'*, chap. III. ver. 22. (f).      \* *ā-rūr'*, chap. III. ver. 14. (f).  
 \* *āi'-tāh*, chap. III. ver. 11. (e).      \* *min*, chap. II. ver. 6. (e).  
 \* *hā-ādā-māh'*, chap. I. ver. 25. (m).      ᶠ *āsher*, chap. I. ver. 7. (h).  
 \* *pā-tz'thā*, verb Kal pret. sing. 3 pers. fem.      \* *eth*, chap. I. ver. 1. (d).  
 ᶠ *pī'-hā*, subst. masc. (absol. ו"ד) with suff. 3 pers. fem. R.  
 doubtful.  
 ᶠ *lā-ka'-khalh*, Kal Inf. fem. (verb ו"ד like י"ד) with pref.  
 \* *eth*, chap. I. ver. 1. (d).      ᶠ *d'mēy*, chap. IV. ver. 10. (e).  
 \* *ā-khī'-chā*, chap. IV. ver. 2. (d).  
 \* *niy-yā-de'-chū*, chap. III. ver. 22. (e), with suff. 2 pers. masc.  
 and prefix.



## VERSE 14.

- <sup>a</sup> *hēn*, chap. III. ver. 24. (<sup>d</sup>).  
<sup>b</sup> *gē-rash'-tā*, verb pret. 2 pers. sing. of chap. III. ver. 24. (<sup>e</sup>).  
<sup>c</sup> *ō-thī'*, ׀ with suff. 1 pers. sing. used for the objective case of the pronoun.  
<sup>d</sup> *hay-yōm'*, chap. I. ver. 5. (<sup>d</sup>).      <sup>e</sup> *mē-Yal'*, prep. with prefix.  
<sup>f</sup> *p'nēy*, chap. I. ver. 2. (<sup>e</sup>).      <sup>g</sup> *hā-ādū-māh'*, chap. I. ver. 25. (<sup>m</sup>).  
<sup>h</sup> *ū-mip-pā-ne'-chā*, chap. I. ver. 2. (<sup>e</sup>), with suff. 2 pers. masc. sing. and prefixes.      <sup>i</sup> *es-sā-thēr'*, verb Niphal fut. sing. 1 pers.  
<sup>j</sup> *v'hā-yī'-thī*, 1 pers. of chap. I. ver. 2. (<sup>e</sup>).      <sup>k</sup> *nāy*, chap. IV. ver. 12. (<sup>l</sup>).  
<sup>l</sup> *vā-nād'*, chap. IV. ver. 12. (<sup>l</sup>).      <sup>m</sup> *hā-ā'-retz*, chap. I. ver. 1. (<sup>e</sup>).  
<sup>n</sup> *v'hā-yāh'*, chap. III. ver. 1. (<sup>h</sup>).      <sup>o</sup> *chol*, chap. I. ver. 21. (<sup>e</sup>).  
<sup>p</sup> *mō-tz'ī'*, Kal part. Poël (׀) with suff. 1 pers. sing.  
<sup>q</sup> *ya-har-gē'-nī*, chap. IV. ver. 8. (<sup>m</sup>), with suff. 1 pers. sing.

## VERSE 15.

- <sup>a</sup> *vay-yō'-mer*, chap. I. ver. 3. (<sup>e</sup>).      <sup>b</sup> *lō*, pref. with suff. 3 pers. masc. sing.  
<sup>c</sup> *Y'hō-vāh'*, chap. II. ver. 4. (<sup>l</sup>).      <sup>d</sup> *lā-chēn'*, conj. compounded of ׀ with pref.  
<sup>e</sup> *kol*, chap. I. ver. 21. (<sup>e</sup>).  
<sup>f</sup> *hō-rēg'*, Kal part. Poël.      <sup>g</sup> *ka'-yin*, chap. IV. ver. 1. (<sup>l</sup>).  
<sup>h</sup> *shiv-Yā-tha'-yim*, dual of שִׁבְעִים seven.  
<sup>i</sup> *yūk-kām'*, verb Hophal fut. sing. 3 pers. masc. (׀׃).  
<sup>j</sup> *vay-yā'-sem*, chap. II. ver. 8. (<sup>e</sup>).  
<sup>k</sup> *Y'hō-vāh'*, chap. II. ver. 4. (<sup>l</sup>).      <sup>l</sup> *ka'-yin*, chap. IV. ver. 1. (<sup>l</sup>).  
<sup>m</sup> *ōth*, sing. of chap. I. ver. 14. (<sup>m</sup>).  
<sup>n</sup> *l'vil-tī'*, chap. III. ver. 11. (<sup>l</sup>).      <sup>o</sup> *hak-kōth*, Hiphil Inf. (׀׃, and ׀׃).  
<sup>p</sup> *ō-thō'*, ׀ with suff. 3 pers. masc., used for objective case of the pronoun.      <sup>q</sup> *kol*, chap. I. ver. 21. (<sup>e</sup>).  
<sup>r</sup> *mō-tz'ō'*, chap. IV. ver. 14. (<sup>e</sup>), with suff. 3 pers. masc.

16      וַיֵּצֵא      קַיִן      מִלְפָּנָיו      יְהוָה      וַיֵּשֶׁב  
 dwelt-he-and      Jehovah      of-face-the-from      Cain      out-went-And

17      וַיֵּצֵא      נֹד      מִן-הָאָרֶץ      וַיֵּדַע      קַיִן      אֶת-  
 )      Cain      knew-And      .Eden      of-eastward      Nod      of-land-the-in

אִשְׁתּוֹ      וַיְהַרְגֵהָ      וַיִּתְּלָד      אֶת-חֵנוֹךְ      וַיְהִי  
 was-he-and      ; Enoch      )      bare-and      conceived-she-and      wife-his

בְּנָה      עִיר      וַיִּקְרָא      שֵׁם      הָעִיר      כְּשֵׁם  
 of-name-the-to-according      city-THE      of-name-the      called-he-and      ,city-a      building



אֶת־עֵרֹד׃ לְהַנּוּךְ׃ יִלְד׃ בְּנֵי׃ 8  
 ,Irad )( Enoch-to born-was-And .Enoch son-his  
 יִלְד׃ וּמְהֻיָּאֵל׃ מְהֻיָּאֵל׃ יִלְד׃ עֵרֹד׃  
 begat Mehujael-and ,Mehujael )( begat Irad-and  
 : יִלְמַד׃ יִלְד׃ וּמְתוּשָׁאֵל׃ מְתוּשָׁאֵל׃  
 .Lamech )( begat Methushael-and ,Methushael )(

## VERSE 16.

- <sup>a</sup> *vay-yē'-tzē*, verb Kal fut. sing. 3 pers. masc. (י"ד) with 1 conv.  
<sup>b</sup> *ka'-yin*, chap. IV. ver. 1. (i). <sup>c</sup> *mil-liph-nēy'*, chap. I. ver. 2. (s), with prefixes. <sup>d</sup> *Y'hō-vah'*, chap. II. ver. 4. (A).  
<sup>e</sup> *vay-yē'-shev*, verb Kal fut. sing. 3 pers. masc. (י"ד) with 1 conv.  
<sup>f</sup> *b'e'-retz*, chap. I. ver. 1. (s). <sup>g</sup> *Nōd*, ur. name, *wandering*.  
<sup>h</sup> *kid-math*, chap. II. ver. 14. (s). <sup>i</sup> *vē'-den*, chap. II. ver. 8. (e).

## VERSE 17.

- <sup>a</sup> *vay-yē'-daʿ*, verb Kal fut. sing. 3 pers. masc. (י"ד) with 1 conv.  
<sup>b</sup> *ka'-yin*, chap. IV. ver. 1. (i). <sup>c</sup> *eth*, chap. I. ver. 1. (d).  
<sup>d</sup> *ish-tō'*, chap. II. ver. 22. (s). <sup>e</sup> *vat-ta'-har*, chap. IV. ver. 1. (f).  
<sup>f</sup> *vat-tē'-led*, chap. IV. ver. 1. (s). <sup>g</sup> *eth*, chap. I. ver. 1. (d).  
<sup>h</sup> *khānōch*, pr. name. <sup>i</sup> *va-y'hī'*, chap. I. ver. 3. (e).  
<sup>j</sup> *bō'-neh*, Kal part. Poël (ה'ל) with the accent drawn back because of the accented syllable that follows. <sup>k</sup> *vīr*, subst. fem. (pl. ע'ר).  
<sup>l</sup> *vay-yik-rā'*, chap. I. ver. 5. (a). <sup>m</sup> *shēm*, chap. II. ver. 11. (a).  
<sup>n</sup> *hā-vīr'*, chap. IV. ver. 17. (k). <sup>o</sup> *k'shēm*, chap. II. ver. 11. (a), with pref. <sup>p</sup> *b'nō*, sing. with suff. 3 pers. masc. of chap. III. ver. 16. (f).  
<sup>q</sup> *khānōch*, pr. name.

## VERSE 18.

- <sup>a</sup> *vay-yiv-vā-lēd'*, verb Niphal fut. sing. 3 pers. masc. (י"ד) with 1 conv.  
<sup>b</sup> *ia-khānōch'*, chap. IV. ver. 17. (k), with pref. <sup>c</sup> *eth*, chap. I. ver. 1. (d).  
<sup>d</sup> *vī-rād'*, pr. name. <sup>e</sup> *v'vī-rād'*, pr. name with pref.  
<sup>f</sup> *yā-lad'*, verb Kal pret. sing. 3 pers. masc. (י"ד) <sup>g</sup> *eth*, chap. I. ver. 1. (d).  
<sup>h</sup> *m'khū-yā-ēl'*, pr. name. <sup>i</sup> *ū-m'khiy-yā-yēl'*, pr. name with pref.  
<sup>j</sup> *yā-lad'*, chap. IV. ver. 18. (f). <sup>k</sup> *eth*, chap. I. ver. 1. (d).  
<sup>l</sup> *m'thū-shā-ēl'*, pr. name. <sup>m</sup> *ū-m'thū-shā-ēl'*, pr. name with pref.  
<sup>n</sup> *yā-lad'*, (f). <sup>o</sup> *eth*, chap. I. ver. 1. (d).  
<sup>p</sup> *lū'-mech*, pr. name, in pause for ע'ל.

שֵׁם	נָשִׁים	שְׁתֵּי	לִמְךָ	וַיִּקַּח-לוֹ	19
of-name-the	,wives	two	Lamech	him-to took-And	
צִלְחָה :	הַשְּׁנִיית	וְשֵׁם	עָדָה	הָאֵת	
,Zillah-(was)	second-THE	of-name-the-and	,Adah-(was)	one-THE	
אָבִיו	הָיָה	הוּא	אֶת-יָבֵל	עָדָה	20
of-father-the	was	he	,Jabal	Adah	bare-And
אָחִיו	וְשֵׁם	וּמִקְנָה :	אֶהָל	יֹשֵׁב	21
brother-his	of-name-the-And	,cattle-and	tent	of-dweller-the	
בְּנָוֶר	כָּל-תְּבֹשׁ	אָבִיו	הָיָה	הוּא	יֹבֵל
harp	handling one-every	of-father-the	was	he	,Jubal-(was)
אֶת-	יֹלְדָה	הוּא	גַּם-	וְצִלְחָה	22
⌘	bare	she	also	Zillah-And	,pipe-and
תְּנֹכַח	כָּל-חַרֶּשׁ	לְטִישׁ	קַיִן	וְתוֹבֵל	
brass	instrument-cutting every	of-whetter-a	,Cain	Tubal-	
נַעֲמָה :	תְּוֹבֵל-קַיִן	וְאֵחָת	וְיִבְרָא	וְיִבְרָא	
,Naamah-(was)	,Cain Tubal-	of-sister-the-and	; iron-and		

## VERSE 19.

- \* *vay-yik-kakh*, chap. II. ver. 15. (a).  
 † *lō*, pref. with suff. 3 pers. sing. masc.      \* *le'-mech*, pr. name.  
 ‡ *shē-tēy*, fem. const. of chap. I. ver. 16. (d).      \* *nā-shīm'*, subst. fem. pl. (used as the pl. of אֲשֵׁר).      † *shēm*, chap. II. ver. 11. (e).  
 † *hā-uh-khath'*, fem. of chap. I. ver. 5. (m), with art.  
 ‡ *yā-dāh'*, pr. name fem.      † *v'shēm*, chap. II. ver. 11. (e).  
 † *hash-shē-nāth'*, fem. of chap. I. ver. 8. (f).      † *tzil-lāh'*, pr. name fem.

## VERSE 20.

- \* *vat-tē-led*, chap. IV. ver. 1. (e).      † *yā-dāh'*, pr. name fem.  
 \* *eth*, chap. I. ver. 1. (e).      † *yā-vāl'*, pr. name masc.  
 \* *hūn*, chap. II. ver. 11. (d)      † *hā-yāh'*, chap. III. ver. 1. (b).  
 † *āvī*, subst. masc. const. (absol. אָבִי, pl. אֲבוֹתֵי).  
 † *yō-shēv'*, Kal part. Poēl (יָשַׁב).  
 † *ō'-hel*, subst. masc. (pl. אֹהֲלִים). R. perhaps *to settle down*.  
 † *ū-mik-neh'*, subst. masc. with ו conj. R. *to acquire*.



- \* *kō-tī*, chap. III. ver. 8. (c) with suff. 1 pers. sing.  
 † *n'shēy*, const. of chap. IV. ver. 19. (c). † *le'-mech*, pr. name masc.  
 † *ha-āzēn'-nāh*, verb Hiphil imp. pl. 2 pers. fem. (א"פ).  
 † *im-rā-thī'*, subst. fem. with suff. 1 pers. sing. (absol. אִמְרָהּ, pl. אִמְרוֹת). R. *to say*. † *kī*, conj.  
 \* *ish*, chap. II. ver. 23. (m). \* *hā-rag'-tī*, verb Kal pret. sing 1 pers.  
 † *l'phitz-Yī'*, subst. with suff. 1 pers. sing. (absol. פָּצַעַי, pl. פָּצְעַיִם). R. *to bruise, to wound*. \* *v'ye'-led*, subst. masc. R. *to beget, to bear*.  
 † *Elkhab-bā-rā-thī'*, subst. fem. with suff. 1 pers. sing. (absol. עֲבוֹרָהּ) R. *to be coloured, striped*.

## VERSE 24.

- \* *kī*, conj. † *shiv-Yā-tha'-yim*, chap. IV. ver. 16. (h).  
 \* *yāk-kam*, chap. IV. ver. 15. (i). † *kā'-yin*, chap. IV. ver. 1. (i).  
 † *v'le'-mech*, pr. name masc. with 1 conj. † *shiv-Yim'*, numeral adj. pl. of שֶׁבַע *seven*. \* *v'shiv-Yāh'*, numeral adj. masc. of שֶׁבַע.

וַיָּדַע אָדָם עוֹד אֶת־אִשְׁתּוֹ וַיִּלְדֶּה 25  
 bare-she-and wife-his ) again Adam knew-And

בְּיוֹם וַיִּקְרָא אֶת־שְׁמוֹ שֵׁת כִּי נִשְׂאתָּהּ בְּיוֹם  
 appointed-has because ,Sheth name-his ) called-she-and son-a

לִי אֱלֹהִים יִזְרַע אֹחֵר יְהַבֵּל כִּי  
 whom ,Abel of-instead another seed-a God me-to

הִרְגֵנוּ קַיִן וְלֶשֶׁת שֵׁת נִסְּ-הוּא יֶלֶד־בְּיוֹם 26  
 son-a born-was him-(to) also Sheth-to-And ,Cain [him]-slew

וַיִּקְרָא אֶת־שְׁמוֹ אֵנוֹשׁ הַהִתְחַל  
 begun-was-it then : Enosh name-his ) called-he-and

לְקַרְא בְּיְהוָה  
 ,Jehovah of-name-the-on call-to

## VERSE 25.

- \* *vay-yē'-da*ל, chap. IV. ver. 17. (a).  
 † *ā-dām'*, chap. I. ver. 26. (d). † *vōd*, adv.  
 † *eth*, chap. I. ver. 1. (d). † *ish-tō'*, chap. II. ver. 22. (f)  
 † *vat-tē'-led*, chap. IV. ver. 1. (f). \* *bēn*, chap. III. ver. 16. (f).  
 † *vat-tik-rā'* chap. I. ver. 5. (a). † *eth*, chap. I. ver. 1. (d).

- <sup>j</sup> *sh'mō*, chap. II. ver. 11. (<sup>a</sup>), with suff.      <sup>k</sup> *shēth*, pr. name masc.  
<sup>l</sup> *kī*, conj.      <sup>m</sup> *shāth*, verb Kal pret. sing. 3 pers. masc. (<sup>n</sup>Y).  
<sup>n</sup> *lī*, prefix with pron. suff. 1 pers. sing.      <sup>o</sup> *Elō-hām'*, chap. I. ver. 1. (<sup>c</sup>).  
<sup>p</sup> *ze'-raḅ*, chap. I. ver. 11. (<sup>b</sup>).      <sup>q</sup> *ah-khēr'*, adj.  
<sup>r</sup> *ta'-khath*, subst. used as prep.      <sup>s</sup> *he'-vel*, pr. name masc.  
<sup>t</sup> *kī*, this word which is commonly a conj. is here used in its primary sense as a relative.      <sup>u</sup> *hārā-gō'*, verb Kal pret. sing. 3 pers. masc. with suff. 3 pers. masc. sing.      <sup>v</sup> *kā'-yīn*, chap. IV. ver. 1. (<sup>i</sup>).

## VERSE 26.

- <sup>w</sup> *ā-l'shēth'*, pr. name with prefixes.      <sup>b</sup> *gam*, conj.  
<sup>x</sup> *kūn*, chap. II. ver. 11. (<sup>d</sup>).      <sup>d</sup> *yūl-lad*, verb Pual pret. sing. 3 pers. masc.  
<sup>y</sup> *bēn*, chap. III. ver. 16. (<sup>f</sup>).      <sup>e</sup> *vay-yik-rā'*, chap. I. ver. 5. (<sup>a</sup>).  
<sup>z</sup> *eth*, chap. I. ver. 1. (<sup>d</sup>).      <sup>k</sup> *sh'mō*, chap. II. ver. 11. (<sup>a</sup>).  
<sup>1</sup> *Enōsh*, pr. name masc.      <sup>j</sup> *āz*, adv. of time.  
<sup>2</sup> *hā-khal'*, verb Hophal pret. sing. 3 pers. masc.  
<sup>3</sup> *lik-rō'*, Kal Inf. with prefix.      <sup>m</sup> *b'shēm*, chap. II. ver. 11. (<sup>a</sup>).  
<sup>4</sup> *Y'hō-vāh'*, chap. II. ver. 4. (<sup>t</sup>).

משלי

PROVERBS.

CHAPTER VIII

ח

תִּתֵּן · וְתִבְוֶנָה · תִּקְרָא · הִלָּל-הַחֲכָמָה · 1  
give-will understanding-and call-will wisdom Not?

קוֹלָהּ : בְּרֹאשׁ-מִרְמִים · עַל-דְּרָךְ בֵּית · 2  
of-place-the-(in) way-the on places-high of-head-the-In voice-her

נְתִיבוֹת נִצָּבָה : לְיַד-יְשָׁעִירִים · לְפִי- 3  
of-mouth-the-at gates-the of-side-the-At standing-(she-is) paths

קָרָת מְבוֹא פֶתָחִים · תִּתְרַקֵּה :  
shout-she-will doors-the of-entrance-the ; city-the

CHAP. VIII. VERSE 1.—<sup>a</sup> *hdlo*, negative part. with ח interrogative.

<sup>b</sup> *khoch-māh'*, subst. fem. R. *to be wise*.

<sup>c</sup> *thik-rū'*, verb Kal fut. sing. 3 pers. fem.

<sup>d</sup> *ú-th'vá-nāh'*, subst. fem. R. *to understand*, with ו copulative.

<sup>e</sup> *tít-tēn'*, verb Kal fut. sing. 3 pers. fem. (ן"פ).

<sup>f</sup> *kō-lāh'*, subst. masc. (pl. ת"ו). With suff. 3 pers. fem. sing.

VERSE 2.

<sup>a</sup> *b'rōsh*, subst. masc. (pl. רֵאשִׁים). With בַּ pref. R. (unused) doubtful.

<sup>b</sup> *m'rō-mām'*, subst. masc. pl. (sing. מְרוֹם). R. *to be high*.

<sup>c</sup> *ālēy*, prep. with termination of the pl. const. state, (as is very frequent in poetry.) R. *to ascend, go up*.

<sup>d</sup> *dā-rech*, subst. com. (pl. דְּרָכִים). Here (ו) in the penultimate is lengthened into (ו) by the pause accent. R. *to tread*.

<sup>e</sup> *bēyth*, subst. masc. const. (absol. בַּיִת, pl. בְּתָיִם); commonly a house. R. doubtful.

<sup>f</sup> *n'thī-vōth'*, subst. fem. pl. (sing. נְתִיבָה).

<sup>g</sup> *nitz-tzū-vāh'*, part. Niphal fem. ו"פ unused in Kal.

## VERSE 3.

- \* *Pyad*, subst. fem. const. (absol. יָד, a hand, dual יָדַי, pl. יָדוֹת).  
With prefix. R. doubtful
- \* *sh'vā-rīm'*, subst. com. pl. (sing. שָׁעַר). R. (unused) to cleave.
- \* *l'phī*, subst. masc. const. (absol. פֶּה, pl. פִּי, פִּיּוֹת) with prefix.  
R. doubtful.
- \* *kū'-reth*, subst. fem. (ו) in pause lengthened into (וֹ). R. to meet.
- \* *m'vōn'*, subst. masc. const. (absol. מָבוֹא, pl. מְבוֹאִים and יְרוֹת).  
R. to come, to go.
- † *ph' thā-khīm'*, subst. masc. pl. (sing. פָּתַח). R. to open.
- \* *tā-rōn'-nāh*, verb Kal fut. sing. 3 pers. fem. (ע"ע).

אֱלֹהֵיכֶם אִישִׁים אֶקְרָא וְקוֹלִי אֶל-  
unto (is)-voice-my-and ,call-will-I men-O you-Unto 4

בְּנֵי אָדָם אֶדְבֹר : הֲבִינוּ פֶתְאִים עֲרֻמָּה  
cunning ones-simple-O Understand .man of-sons-the 5

וְכִסְיֵלִים הֲבִינוּ לֵב : שִׁמְעוּ כִּי-נְגִידִים  
things-noble because ,ye-Hear .heart ye-understand fools-O-and 6

אֶדְבֹר וּמִפֶּתַח שִׁפְתָי מִישָׁרִים : כִּי-  
Because ,uprightnesses-(be-shall) lips-my of-opening-the-and of-speak-will-I 7

אֱמֶת יִהְיֶה חֶכְמִי וְתוֹעֵבַת שִׁפְתָי  
lips-my of-abomination-the-and ,palate-my utter-shall truth 8

רִשְׁעִי :  
wickedness-(is)

## VERSE 4.

- \* *ālē-chem'*, prep. with suff. 2 pers. pl. masc.
- \* *ī-shīm'*, subst. masc. pl. (sing. שֵׁם; אֲנָשִׁים is commonly used for the pl.)
- \* *ek-rān'*, ver. 1. (ע). \* *v'kō-lī'*, ver. 1. (ו), with suff. 1 pers.  
sing. and cop. conj. \* *el*, prep.
- † *b'nēy* subst. masc. pl. const. (sing. בֵּן, const. בָּנִי; pl. בְּנֵי). R. to build.
- \* *ā-dām'*, subst. masc.

## VERSE 5.

- \* *hā-vī'-nū*, verb Hiph. Imperat. pl. 2 pers. masc. (ע"ע).
- \* *ph' thā-yim'*, subst. masc. pl. (sing. פֶּתַח; pl. also פִּתְחִים. R. to be open.)
- \* *vor-māh'*, subst. fem. R. to be shrewd, crafty.

- <sup>a</sup> *ā-ch' sī-īim'*, subst. masc. pl. (sing. כְּסִיל) with ו cop. pref. R. *to be foolish*.  
<sup>c</sup> *hā-rī'-nū*, (see <sup>a</sup>). <sup>f</sup> *lēv*, subst. masc. (const. לֵב, pl. לְבוֹת).  
 K. (unused) doubtful. (*Be of understanding heart.*)

## VERSE 6.

- <sup>a</sup> *shim-yū'*, verb Kal imper. pl. 2 pers. masc. <sup>b</sup> *kī*, conj.  
<sup>a</sup> *nī gī-dīm'*, subst. masc. pl. (sing. נִגִּי). R. *to be conspicuous*.  
<sup>a</sup> *ādab-bēr'*, verb Piel fut. sing. 1 pers.  
<sup>a</sup> *ā-miph-takh'*, subst. masc. const. state sing. (absol. מִפְתָּח), with  
 ו copul. R. *to open*.  
<sup>f</sup> *s'phā-thai'*, subst. fem. dual with suff. 1 pers. sing. (sing. שְׁפָה, dual  
 absol. שְׁפָתַי).  
<sup>a</sup> *mē-shā-rīm'*, subst. pl. masc. (not used in sing.) R. *to be straight*.

## VERSE 7.

- <sup>a</sup> *kī*, conj. <sup>b</sup> *ēmeth*, subst. fem. (with suff. אֱמֶת). R. *to confirm*.  
<sup>c</sup> *yeh-geh'*, verb. Kal fut. sing. 3 pers. masc.  
<sup>a</sup> *khik-kī'*, subst. masc. (absol. חִיק). R. doubtful.  
<sup>a</sup> *v'thō-yāvath'*, subst. fem. const. (absol. תְּאוֹבָה) with ו copul.  
<sup>f</sup> *s'phā-thai'*, ver. 6. (<sup>f</sup>).  
<sup>a</sup> *ré'-shay*, subst. masc. R. perhaps *to be abnormal*.

בְּצַדִּיק כָּל־אִמְרֵי־פִי אֵין בְּהֵם 8  
 them-in not-is-there mouth-my of-words-the all (are)-righteousness-in

נִפְתָּל נָעֻשׂ : כָּל־ם נִכְחִים 9  
 straight-(are) them-of-All ,perverted-and crooked-thing-any

לְמַבּוֹן וְיִשְׁרָיִם לְמַצְאֵי דָעַת :  
 .knowledge find-who-those-to upright-and ; understandeth-that-him-to

## VERSE 8.

- <sup>a</sup> *b'tze'-dek*, subst. masc. with ב prefixed.  
<sup>b</sup> *col*, pr. subst. totality, used as an adj. every, all, the whole of. R. *to complete*.  
<sup>a</sup> *im-rē'*, subst. masc. pl. const. (sing. absol. אִמָּר, but only with suff.  
 אִמְרֵי, pl. absol. אִמְרִים). R. *to say*.  
<sup>a</sup> *phā*, ver. 3. (<sup>c</sup>), with suff. 1 pers. sing.  
<sup>a</sup> *ēn*, negative part. including the verb substantive.  
<sup>f</sup> *bā-hem'*, pronoun pl. 3 pers. masc. with ב prefixed.  
<sup>a</sup> *niph-tāl'*, Niphal part. used as a subst.  
<sup>a</sup> *v'Yik-kēsh'*, adj. with copul. ו. R. *to twist*.



## VERSE 9.

- \* *cul-lām'*, ver. 8. (3), with suff. 3 pers. pl. masc.  
 \* *n'chō-khām'*, adj. masc. pl. (sing. נָחָם). R. (unused) *to be ahead*.  
 \* *lam-mē-vīn'*, Hiphil part. with pref. ל and the excluded article.  
 \* *vī-shā-rīm'*, adj. masc. pl. (sing. וְשָׂרִים) with ו copul. prefixed. R. *to be straight*.  
 \* *l'mō'-tz'ē*, Kal part. Poël pl. const. masc. with ל prefixed, with the accent drawn back to the Penultimate because of the following accented syllable.  
 \* *dā'-yath*, Inf. of וְיָדַע used as a subst. (.) in the Penultimate lengthened into (.) by the pause.

מֶחֱרֹם וְיָדַע וְאֵל-כֶּסֶף וְקִחֹ-מִקָּרִי 10  
 gold-than knowledge-and ; silver not-and correction-my ye-Take

וְנִבְחַר : כִּי-טוֹבָה חֵכְמָה מִפְּנִינִים 11  
 ; (coral-or)-pearls-than-more wisdom (to)-good Because chosen

וְכָל-הַפְּצִיִּים לֹא יִשְׁוּוּ-בָהּ 11  
 all-with equal-be-will not things-precious all-and

## VERSE 10.

- \* *k'khū*, verb Kal Imper. pl. 2 pers. masc. (ל'ט, inflected like וְיָדַע).  
 \* *mu-sā-rī'*, subst. masc. with suff. 1 pers. (absol. מוֹסֵר). R. *to correct*.  
 \* *v'al*, negative particle (= Gr. μή) with ו copulat.  
 \* *kā'-sēph*, subst. (.) lengthened from (.) because of the pause. R. *to be pale*.  
 \* *v'da'-yath*, ver. 9. (3), with ו copulat.  
 \* *mē-khū-rūt'z'*, part. Paül used as a subst. (perh. something yellow) with ו prefixed in a comparative sense.  
 \* *niv-khār'*, Niph. part.

## VERSE 11.

- \* *kī*, conj.                    \* *tō-vāh'*, adj. fem. (masc. טוֹב). R. *to be good*.  
 \* *khoch-māh'*, ver. 1. (4).  
 \* *mip-p'nī-nīm'*, subst. masc. pl. (sing. not used), with ו comparative.  
 \* *v'chol*, ver. 8. (4), with ו copulat.  
 \* *khāphā-tzīm'*, subst. masc. pl. (sing. חָפֵץ). R. *to desire*.  
 \* *tō*, negat. adv.  
 \* *yish-vū*, verb Kal fut. pl. 3 pers. masc. (ל'ח).  
 \* *vāh*, pron. suff. sing. 3 pers. fem. with pref. ו.

אֲנִי חֵכְמָה שְׁכַנְתִּי עֲרָמָה וְדַעַת 12  
 of-knowledge-and ,cunning inhabit wisdom I

מְזֻמּוֹת מְצָא יִרְאַת יְהוָה שְׂנֵאת 13  
 hate-to (is)-Jehovah of-fear-The .and-shall-I devices

רָע נִאֲוִי וְדַרְדָּר וְפִי רָע 14  
 of-mouth-the-and ,evil way-the-and ,haughtiness-and pride ;evil

תְּהַפְכֹּת שְׂנֵאתִי לִי-עֵצָה וְתִשְׁמִיעַ 14  
 ,discretion-and ,counsel (is)-me-To .hated-have-I ,perversenesses

אֲנִי בִינָה לִי נְבוּרָה 14  
 .strength (is)-me-to ,understanding am-I

## VERSE 12.

- <sup>a</sup> *āni*, pron. 1 pers. sing. <sup>b</sup> *khoch-māh'*, ver. 1. (<sup>6</sup>).  
<sup>c</sup> *shā-chan'-tī*, verb Kal pret. sing. 1 pers.  
<sup>d</sup> *vor-māh'*, subst. fem. (This word is sometimes used in a good, sometimes in a bad sense.) R. *to be crafty*.  
<sup>e</sup> *v'da'-yath*, ver. 9. (<sup>f</sup>); here used as in const. state.  
<sup>f</sup> *m'zīm-mōth'*, subst. fem. pl. (sing. מְזֻמָּה). R. *to think*. (Both the verb and this derivative are used sometimes in a good and sometimes in a bad sense.)  
<sup>g</sup> *em-tzā'*, verb Kal fut. sing. 1 pers.

## VERSE 13.

- <sup>a</sup> *yir-ath'*, subst. fem. const. (absol. יִרְאַת). R. *to fear*.  
<sup>b</sup> *Y'hō-vāh'*, the Divine name, implying *existence*.  
<sup>c</sup> *s'nōth*, Kal Inf. const. with fem. termination.  
<sup>d</sup> *rāy*, adj. (used here as a concrete), in pause for רָע. R. *to be evil*.  
<sup>e</sup> *gē-āh'*, subst. fem. R. *to lift up one's-self*.  
<sup>f</sup> *v'gā-ōn'*, subst. masc. with ׀ copul. R. *is*.  
<sup>g</sup> *v'de'-rech*, ver. 2. (<sup>h</sup>). <sup>k</sup> *rāy*, (<sup>h</sup>).  
<sup>i</sup> *ū-phā'*, ver. 3. (<sup>i</sup>), with ׀ copul.  
<sup>j</sup> *thah-pā-chōth'*, subst. fem. pl. (sing. not found). R. *to overturn*.  
<sup>k</sup> *sā-nē'-thī*, verb Kal pret. sing. 1 pers.

## VERSE 14.

- <sup>a</sup> *lī*, suff. 1 pers. sing. with ׀ prefixed.  
<sup>b</sup> *vē-tzāh'*, subst. fem. R. *to give counsel*.

\* *v'thū-shiy-yāh'*, subst. fem. with ו copul. R. to help.

\* *ānī*, pron. pers. 1 pers. sing. \* *vī-nāh'*, subst. fem. R. to understand. / *h, (a)*

\* *g'vū-rāh'*, subst. fem. R. to be strong.

וְיִחַקְקֶנּוּ וְרֹזְנִים וְיִמְלֹכוּ מְלָכִים בְּיָמָיו 15  
deeree-will princes-and reign-will kings me-By

כָּל־וְגֵבִיבִים וְיִשְׂרָף שָׂרִים בְּיָמָיו צֶדֶק : 16  
all ,nobles-and rule-wül rulers me-By .righteousness

שֹׁפֵטִי אֶרֶץ :  
of-judges .earth-the

#### VERSE 15.

\* *bī*, suff. 1 pers. sing. with ב prefixed.

\* *m'lā-chīm'*, subst. masc. pl. (sing. מֶלֶךְ). R. to rule, to reign.

\* *yim-lō'-chū*, verb Kal fut. pl. 3 pers. masc. (The fut. used to express what is customary)

\* *v'rō-z'nīm'*, part. Poël (used as a subst.) masc pl. With ו copul.

\* *y'khō-k'kū*, verb Poël fut. pl. 3 pers. masc. / *tze'-dek*, ver. 8. (a).

#### VERSE 16.

\* *bī*, ver. 15. (a).

\* *sā-rīm'*, subst. masc. pl. (sing. שָׂרֵף) R. to rule.

\* *yā-sō'-rū*, verb Kal fut. pl. 3 pers. masc.

\* *ū-n' dī-vīm'*, subst. masc. pl. (sing. נְדִיב). R. to do willingly.

\* *kol*, ver. 8. (b). / *shō'-ph'tē*, part. Poël (used as a subst.)  
masc. pl. const. \* *ā'-retz*, see Gen. I. 1. (d).

וְאֶהְבֵּיהֶם אֶהְבֵּיהֶם אֲנִי וְאֶמְצָאנִי 17  
early-me-seek-who-those-and ,love-will me-love-who-those I

וְיִמְצָאנִי עֲשָׂרָה וְכָבוֹד אֶתִּי הוֹן 18  
wealth ,me-with (are)-honour-and Riches .me-find-will

וְעֹתֶךָ מְחַרְוֵץ וְצֶדֶקָה טוֹב בְּרִיִּי 19  
gold-than-more fruit-my (is)-Good .righteousness-and enduring

וְיִמְצָאנִי וְתְבוּאָתִי מִכֶּסֶף נִבְחָר :  
chosen silver-than-more income-my-and ;gold-fine-than-&

אהבי קרי

VERSE 17.

- \* *dnā*, ver. 14. (d).
- <sup>a</sup> *ō-hāvai'*, (so 'רָק) part. Poël pl. masc. with suff. 1 pers. sing.
- <sup>b</sup> *ē-hāv'*, verb Kal fut. (N"ד) sing. 1 pers. (in pause).
- <sup>c</sup> *ū-m'sha-khārai'*, Piel part. pl. masc. with suff. 1 pers. sing. with 1 copul.
- <sup>d</sup> *yim-tzā-ū'-n'nī*, verb Kal fut. pl. 3 pers. masc. with suff. 1 pers. sing. (suff. with 1 epenthetic).

VERSE 18.

- <sup>a</sup> *vō'-sher*, subst. masc. R. to be rich.
- <sup>b</sup> *v'chā-vōd'*, subst. masc. with 1 copul. prefixed. R. to be heavy.
- <sup>c</sup> *it-tī'*, prep. (תָּי) with suff. 1 pers. sing. <sup>d</sup> *hōn*, subst. masc. R. doubtful.
- <sup>e</sup> *vā-thēk'*, adj. masc. R. to be venerable.
- <sup>f</sup> *ū-tz'dā-kāh'*, subst. fem. with 1 copulative. R. to be just.

VERSE 19.

- <sup>a</sup> *tōv*, adj. ver. 11. (b).
- <sup>b</sup> *pir-yī'*, subst. masc. with suff. 1 pers. sing. (absol. form 'רָי). R. to bear.
- <sup>c</sup> *mē-khā-rūtz'*, ver. 10. (f).
- <sup>d</sup> *ū-mip-pāz'*, adj. masc. (used as subst.) with 1 copul. and 1 prep. prefixed. R. doubtful.
- <sup>e</sup> *ū-th'vū-ā-thū'*, subst. fem. with prefix 1 copul. and with suff. 1 pers. sing. R. to come.
- <sup>f</sup> *mik-ke'-seph*, ver. 10. (d).
- <sup>g</sup> *niv-khār'*, ver. 10. (g).

<p>בְּתוֹךְ of-midst-the-in</p>	<p>לְהִלְכֵךְ walk-to-cause-will-I</p>	<p>צְדָקָה righteousness</p>	<p>בְּאֵרֶךְ of-way-the-In</p>	20
<p>אֵהָבֵי me love-who-those</p>	<p>לְהִנְחִילֵךְ inherit-to-cause-To</p>	<p>מִשְׁפָּט judgment</p>	<p>נְתִיבוֹת of-paths-the</p>	21
	<p>יִמְלֵא .fill-will-I</p>	<p>וְאִצְרֵתֵיהֶם treasuries-their-and</p>	<p>יֵשׁ (me-to)-is-what</p>	

VERSE 20.

- <sup>a</sup> *b'ō'-rakh*, subst. masc. with prefix. R. to go.
- <sup>b</sup> *tz'dā-kāh'*, ver. 18. (f).
- <sup>c</sup> *thal-lēch'*, verb Piel fut. sing. 1 pers. (Piel used in a causative sense).
- <sup>d</sup> *b'thōch*, subst. in const. (absol. תָּוֹךְ) with pref.
- <sup>e</sup> *n'thā-vōth'*, ver. 2. (f).
- <sup>f</sup> *mish-pāt'*, subst. masc. R. to judge.

VERSE 21.

- <sup>a</sup> *lhan-khāl'*, verb Hiphil Inf. with 1 prefixed.
- <sup>b</sup> *ō-hāvai'*, Kal part. Poël pl. masc. with suff. 1 pers. sing.

- \* *yēsh*, a word implying *being*, or *existence*; often used for the verb *to be*, here with the ellipsis of לִי, *what is* (to me); i. e. *what* (I) *have*.  
 \* *v'ō-tz'rō-thē-hem'*, subst. masc. pl. (with fem. termination in pl.) with 1 copul. prefixed, and suff. 3 pers. pl. masc. R. *to lay up*.  
 \* *dmal-lē'*, verb Piel fut. sing. 1 pers.

דָּקָדָם      דַּרְבּוֹ      רֵאשִׁית      קָנִי      יְהוָה      22  
 before      way-his      of-beginning-the      me-possest      Jehovah

נִסְכָּתִי      מֵעוֹלָם      מֵאֵז      מִפְעֻלּוֹ      23  
 anointed-was-I      ,eternity-From      .then-from      works-his

תְּהוֹמוֹת      בְּאֵין      אָרֶץ      מִקְדָּמִי      מֵרֵאשִׁית      24  
 depths      being-not-In      ,earth-the      of-origin-the-from      ,first-the-from

מַיִם      נִכְבְּדֵי      מַעְיָנוֹת      בְּאֵין      חוֹלְלָתִי      25  
 ,water      with-heavy      fountains      being-not-in      forth-brought-was-I

תְּבָעוֹת      לְפָנָי      הִשְׁבַּעוּ      הַרִים      בְּטֹרֵם      25  
 hills-the      before      settled-were      mountains-the      Before

וְחֻצוֹת      אֶרֶץ      עָשָׂה      לֹא      עַד      חוֹלְלָתִי      26  
 ,places-open-the-& ,earth-the      made-he      not      Until      ,forth-brought-was-I

תֵּבֵל      עֲבָרוֹת      וְרֵאשִׁית  
 ,world-the      of-dusts-the      of-top-the-and

## VERSE 22.

- \* *Y'hō-vāh'*, ver. 13. (b).  
 \* *kā-nā-nī'*, verb Kal pret. sing. 3 pers. masc. with suff. 1 pers. sing.  
 \* *rē-shūth'*, Gen. I. 1. (a).      \* *dar-kō'*, ver. 2. (d) with suff. 3 pers. sing. masc.      \* *ke'-dem*, subst. masc. used as a prep. R. *to be before*.  
 \* *miph-ṽā-lāyv'*, subst. masc. pl. with suff. 3 pers. sing. masc. R. *to make*.  
 \* *mē-āz'*, adv. of time, with prefix.

## VERSE 23.

- \* *mē-ṽō-lām'*, subst. masc. with prefix. R. *to be hidden*.  
 \* *nis-sach'-ā*, verb Niphal pret. sing. 1 pers.  
 \* *mē-rōsh'*, subst. masc. with pref. R. (perhaps) *to be moved, shaken*; hence וְרֵאשִׁית, and figuratively in this sense.  
 \* *mik-kad-mē*, ver. 22. (c), in the pl. const. with pref.  
 \* *d'-retz*, Gen. I. 1. (e).

VERSE 24.

- <sup>a</sup> *ô'ên*, a word implying *non-existence*; often including the verb *to be*; here used as a subst. with ׀ prefixed.
- <sup>b</sup> *t'hô-môth'*, Gen. I. 2.<sup>(A)</sup>, pl.
- <sup>c</sup> *khô-lâl'-tî*, verb Poël pret. sing. 1 pers.      <sup>d</sup> *ô'ên*, (\*).
- <sup>e</sup> *maÿ-yâ-nôth'*, subst. masc. pl. (In pl. with either a masc. or fem. termination, derived from the subst. י'ל.)
- <sup>f</sup> *nich-bâd-dê*, Niphal part. pl. masc. const.
- <sup>g</sup> *mâ'-yim*, Gen. I. 2.<sup>(\*)</sup>.

VERSE 25.

- <sup>a</sup> *b'te'-rem*, adv. of time with ׀ pref.      <sup>b</sup> *hâ-rîm'*, subst. pl. masc.
- <sup>c</sup> *hot-bâ-yâ'*, verb Hophal pret. pl. 3 pers.      <sup>d</sup> *lîph-nê'*, see Gen. I. 2.<sup>(\*)</sup>.
- <sup>e</sup> *g'vâ-yôth'*, subst. fem. pl. R. (not used in Heb.) to *make high*.
- <sup>f</sup> *khô-lâl'-tî*, ver. 24. (\*).

VERSE 26.

- <sup>a</sup> *ÿad*, prep. R. to *advance*.      <sup>b</sup> *lô*, negative adv.
- <sup>c</sup> *ÿâ-sâh'*, verb Kal pret. sing. 3 pers. masc.
- <sup>d</sup> *e'-retz*, Gen. I. 1.<sup>(\*)</sup>.      <sup>e</sup> *v'khû-tzôth'*, subst. masc. pl.  
with ׀ copul.      <sup>f</sup> *v'rôsh*, ver. 23. (\*).
- <sup>g</sup> *ÿaph-rôth'*, subst. masc. pl. const. (sing. עפר).
- <sup>h</sup> *tê-vêl'*, subst. fem.

בְּהִכִּינּוֹ	שָׁמַיִם	שָׁם	אֲנִי	בְּחֻקָּי	27
decrees-his-in	there	heavens-the	establishing-his-In		
הָיוֹן	עַל־פְּנֵי	תְּהוֹם	בְּאֲמָצוֹ	שְׁתַּקִּי	28
circle-a	of-face-the upon	deep-the	establishing-his-In	clouds-th	
מִמַּעַל	בְּעֲזוֹ	עֵינֹת	תְּהוֹם	בְּשִׁמּוֹ	29
,above	strengthening-in	of-fountains-the	deep-the	setting-his-In	
לְיָם	חֻקָּי	וּמֵי	לֹא	יַעֲבֹר--בִּי	30
sea-the-to	,decree-his	water-and	not	mouth-his by-pass-shall	
בְּחֻקָּי	מְוֹסְדֵי	אָרֶץ	וְאֵלֶּיהָ	אֲצַל	30
decreasing-his-in	of-foundations-the	earth-the	was-I-And	him-by	
אָמֹן	וְאֵלֶּיהָ	שִׂעֲשִׂעִים	יּוֹם	יּוֹם	30
,up-brought-one	was-I-and	delights	(by)-,day	.day	

מְשַׁחֲקֵת : בְּכָל־עֵת : לְפָנָיו מְשַׁחֲקֵת 31  
 Rejoicing .time every-in him-before Rejoicing  
 : אָדָם בְּתֵבֵל אֶרְצוֹ אֲשַׁעֲשַׁע אִתִּי-בְנֵי  
 .man of-sons-the with (were)-delights-my-and ,earth-his of-world-the-in

## VERSE 27.

- \* *ba-hăchî-nô'*, Hiphil Inf. with pref. ב, and suff. 3 pers. masc.  
 \* *shâ-ma'-yim*, Gen. I. 1. (\*). \* *shâm*, adv. of place.  
 \* *â'-nî*, pron. pers. 1 pers. sing. (in pause for אֲנִי).  
 \* *b'khûk-kô'*, Kal Inf. with pref. ב, and suff. 3 pers. masc. sing.  
 † *khûg*, subst. masc. R. to make a circle.  
 \* *yal*, prep. \* *p'nêy*, Gen. I. 2. (\*).  
 \* *th'hôm*, Gen. I. 2. (\*).

## VERSE 28.

- \* *b'am-m'tzô'*, Piel Inf. with prefix ב, and suff. 3 pers. sing. masc.  
 \* *sh'khâh-kîm'*, subst. masc. pl. (sing. כִּימָה). R. to rub in pieces.  
 \* *mîm-mâ'-yal*, subst. with prefix, used as an adverb. R. to go up.  
 \* *ba-ÿdôz'*, verb Kal Inf. with pref. ב.  
 \* *ÿe-nôth'*, subst. fem. (prop. an eye), dual עֵינַיִם eyes, pl. עֵינוֹת fountains.  
 \* *t'hôm*, Gen. I. 2. (\*).

## VERSE 29.

- \* *b'sû-mô'*, verb Kal Inf. with pref. and suff. 3 pers. masc. sing.  
 \* *lay-yâm'*, subst. masc. with pref. ל and the excluded article.  
 \* *khûk-kô'*, subst. masc. with suff. 3 pers. sing. masc. (absol. קָח). R.  
 to engrave. \* *û-ma'-yim*, Gen. I. 2. (\*).  
 \* *lô*, adv. † *ya-ÿav-rû'*, verb Kal fut. pl. 3 pers. masc.  
 \* *phîv*, Gen. IV. 11. (\*).  
 \* *b'khû-kô'*, ver. 27. (\*). The Inf. here of another form.  
 \* *mô-s'dêy*, subst. masc. pl. const. R. to found.  
 † *â'-retz*, Gen. I. 1. (\*).

## VERSE 30.

- \* *vâ-e-h'yeh'*, verb Kal fut. sing. 1 pers. with ו conv.  
 \* *etz-lô'*, subst. masc. with suff. (used as a preposition).  
 \* *â-môn'*, subst. masc. R. to support. \* *vâ-e-h'yeh'*, (\*).  
 \* *sha-ÿâshû-yîm'*, subst. masc. pl. R. to delight oneself.  
 † *yôm*, Gen. I. 5. (\*). \* *yôm*, id.

- <sup>a</sup> *m'sa-khe'-keth*, Piel part. fem. (as agreeing with חֵכְמָה *wisdom*).
- <sup>b</sup> *l'phā-nāyiv'*, Gen. I. 2. (ε).      <sup>c</sup> *b'chol*, ver. 8. (b).
- <sup>d</sup> *Yēth*, subst. com. R. to *fix, determine*.

VERSE 31.

- <sup>a</sup> *m'sa-khe'-keth*, ver. 30. (b).
- <sup>b</sup> *b'thē-vēl'*, ver. 26. (a).      <sup>c</sup> *ar-tzō'*, Gen. I. 1. (ε).
- <sup>d</sup> *v'sha-vāshū-vay'*, ver. 30. (ε), with prefix ו copul. and suff. 1 pers. sing.
- <sup>e</sup> *eth*, prep. Gen. IV. 1. (α).      <sup>f</sup> *b'nēy*, Gen. III. 16. (f).
- <sup>g</sup> *ā-dām'*, Gen. I. 26. (d).

וְאֵשֶׁרֶף      שָׁמַעַף-לִי      בְּנֵי־ם      וְעַתָּה      32  
 (who-those)-of-blessings-& me-to ye-hearken      sons O      now-And

וְיָחֲכֵמָךְ      מִמֶּסֶר      שָׁמַעַף      :      וְשִׁמְרוּךְ      דְרָכַי      33  
 ,wise-be-and      instruction      ye-Hear      .keep-will      ways-my

וְאֵל-תִּפְרָעוּ  
 .(it)-reject      not-and

VERSE 32.

- <sup>a</sup> *v'vat-tāh'*, Gen. III. 22. (f).      <sup>b</sup> *bā-nīm'*, Gen. III. 16. (f).
- <sup>c</sup> *shim-vū*, Imp. pl. 2 pers. masc. Gen. III. 10. (d).
- <sup>d</sup> *lā*, prep. with suff. 1 pers. sing.
- <sup>e</sup> *v'ash-rēy'*, subst. masc. pl. const. with ו copul.
- <sup>f</sup> *d'rā-chay'*, ver. 2. (d).
- <sup>g</sup> *yish-mō'-rā*, verb Kal fut. pl. 3 pers. masc.

VERSE 33.

- <sup>a</sup> *shim-vū*, ver. 32. (e).      <sup>b</sup> *mū-sār'*, ver. 10. (b).
- <sup>c</sup> *va-khāchā'-mā*, Kal Imper. 2 pers. pl. with ו copul.
- <sup>d</sup> *v'al*, adv. with pref.
- <sup>e</sup> *tiph-rā'-vū*, verb Kal fut. pl. 2 pers.

בְּעֵרָא      לְשַׁקֵּר      לִי      שָׁמַעַף      אָדָם      אֲשֶׁר־      34  
 at      early-watch-to      me-to      hearkening      man-the      of-Blessings

:      מְזוּזֹת      לְשִׁמְרוֹ      יוֹם      יוֹם      דְלַת־תִּי  
 .doors-my      of-thresholds-the      keep-to      day (by)-day      doors-my



רָצוֹן<sup>א</sup> כִּי<sup>ב</sup> מְצָא<sup>ג</sup> מְצָא<sup>ד</sup> חַיִּים<sup>ה</sup> וְנִפְקָד<sup>ו</sup> וְרָצוֹן<sup>ז</sup> 35  
 favour obtained-hath-and life found-hath me-finding-one For

נַפְשׁוֹ<sup>א</sup> מִיְהוָה<sup>ב</sup> חַיִּים<sup>ג</sup> מִן־הַמָּוֶת<sup>ד</sup> וְיִשְׁנֵא<sup>ה</sup> אֶת־הַבָּרָא<sup>ו</sup> 36  
 soul-his to-violence-doeth me-against-sinneth-who-he-And Jehovah-from

כָּל־מְשֻׁנְאֵי<sup>א</sup> אֶת־הָבָרָא<sup>ב</sup> מוֹת<sup>ג</sup>  
 .death loved-have me-hating one-every

## VERSE 34.

- <sup>a</sup> *ash-rēy'*, ver. 32. (<sup>\*</sup>). <sup>b</sup> *ādūm'*, Gen. I. 26. (<sup>d</sup>).  
<sup>c</sup> *shō-mē'al*, Kal part. Poël. <sup>d</sup> *lī*, pref. and suff.  
<sup>e</sup> *lish-kōd'*, Kal Inf. with prefix לְ. <sup>f</sup> *yal*, prep.  
<sup>g</sup> *dal-thō-thay'*, subst. fem. pl. with suff. 1 pers. sing.  
<sup>h</sup> *yōm*, Gen. I. 5. (<sup>d</sup>). <sup>i</sup> *yōm*, id.  
<sup>j</sup> *lish-mōr'*, Gen. III. 24. (<sup>n</sup>). <sup>k</sup> *m'zū-zōth'*, subst. fem. pl. const.  
 R. perhaps to stand. <sup>l</sup> *p'thū-khāy'*, ver. 3. (<sup>b</sup>).

## VERSE 35.

- <sup>a</sup> *kī*, conj. <sup>b</sup> *mō-tz'v'*, ver. 9. (<sup>\*</sup>).  
<sup>c</sup> *mā-tzā'*, id. Kal pret. sing. 3 pers. <sup>d</sup> *khay-yīm'*, Gen. II. 9. (<sup>m</sup>).  
<sup>e</sup> *vay-yā'-phek*, verb Kal fut. sing. 3 pers. masc. with וְ conversive.  
<sup>f</sup> *rā-tzōn'*, subst. masc. R. to please.  
<sup>g</sup> *mē-Y'hō-vāh'*, ver. 13. (<sup>b</sup>), with pref.

## VERSE 36.

- <sup>a</sup> *v'khō-'l'v'*, Kal part. Poël with suff. <sup>b</sup> *khō-mēs'*, Kal part. Poël.  
<sup>c</sup> *naph-shō'*, Gen. I. 20. (<sup>b</sup>), with suff. <sup>d</sup> *kol*, ver. 8. (<sup>b</sup>).  
<sup>e</sup> *m'san-ay'*, Piel part. pl. with suff.  
<sup>f</sup> *ā'-hāvā*, Pret. pl. 3 pers. of ver. 17. (<sup>c</sup>).  
<sup>g</sup> *mā'-veth*, subst. masc. R. to die.

# PRONUNCIATION

## GENESIS XII. 1-10.\*

מֵאֶרֶץ mē-ar-ts'khā' of thy country	לֵךְ-לְךָ lekh-l'khā' get thee out	אֶל-אַבְרָם el-abh-rām' unto Abram	יְהוָה y'hō-vāh' the LORD	וַיֹּאמֶר vay-yō'-mer now had said
אֶל-הָאָרֶץ el-hā-ā'-rots unto a land	אָבִיךָ ā-bhī'-khā of thy father	וּמִבֵּית ū-mib-bēith' and from the house	וּמִמּוֹלַדְתָּךְ ū-mim-mō-ladh-t'khā' and from thy kindred	
גָּדוֹל gā-dhōl' great	לְגוֹי l'ghōi a nation	וְאֶעֱשֶׂה v'e-es-khā' and I will make of thee	: אֶרְאֶךָ ar-ek'-kā I will show thee	אֲשֶׁר āsher that
וְהִיא veh-yēh and be thou	שְׁמֶךָ sh'me'-khā thy name	וְאֶגְדָּלָהּ va-āghad-d'lāh' and make great	וְאֶבְרַכְךָ va-ābhā-rekh-khā and I will bless thee	
וּמִקְלָלָךְ ū-mi'qal-lel-khā' and him that curseth thee		מְבַרְכֶיךָ m'bhā-rākhei'-khā them that bless thee	: וְאֶבְרַכָּהּ va-ābhā-r'khāh' and I will bless	בְּרַכָּהּ b'rā-khāh a blessing
מִשְׁפָּחוֹת mish-p'chōth' families	כֹּל kōl all	בָּךְ bh'khā in thee	וְנִבְרַכּוּ v'nibh-r'khū' and shall be blessed	אֲוֹר ā-ōr' I will curse
דִּבְרָךְ dib-ber' had spoken	כַּאֲשֶׁר ka-āsher' as	אַבְרָם abh-rām Abram	וַיֵּלֶךְ vay-yō'-lekh so departed	: הָאָדָמָה hā-ādhā-māh of the earth
לוֹט lōt Lot	אִתּוֹ it-tō' with him	וַיֵּלֶךְ vay-yō'-lekh and went	יְהוָה y'hō-vāh' the LORD	אֵלָיו ā-jāiv' unto him
שָׁנָה shā-uāh' years	וְשִׁבְעִים v'shibh-'im' and seventy	שָׁנִים shā-nim years	בְּזַחְמֵשׁ ben-chā-mēsh' was old five	וְאַבְרָם v'abh-rām and Abram

\* The accents of this passage and the euphonic accent of the next are omitted for clearness' sake.

בְּצֵאתוֹ	מִחְרוֹן :	וַיִּקַּח	אַבְרָם	אֶת־שָׂרַי
b'tsē-tbō'	mē-chā-rān'	vay-yiq-qach'	abh-rām'	eth-sā-rai'
when he departed	out of Haran	and took	Abram	Sarai
וְאֵת־לוֹט	וְאֵת־כָּל־רְכוּשׁוֹ	בְּנֵי־אָחִיו	וְאֵת־הַנְּפֹשׁ	אֲשֶׁר־עָשׂוּ
v'eth-lōt'	v'eth-kol-r'khū-shām'	ben-ā-chiv'	v'eth-han-ne'-phesh	āsher-'ā-sū'
and Lot	and all their substance	his brother's son	and the souls	that they had gotten
אֲשֶׁר	רָכְשׁוּ	וַיֵּצְאוּ	לְלֶכֶת	אֶרְצָה
āsher	rā-khā'-shū	vay-yē-ts'ā'	lā-le'-khetth	ar'-tsāh
that	they had gathered	and they went forth	to go	into the land
בְּחָרוֹן	וַיָּבֵאוּ	אֶרְצָה :	וַיַּעֲבֹר	אַבְרָם
bh'chā-rān'	vay-yā-bhō'-ū	k'nā-'an	vay-ya-'ābhōr'	abh-rām'
in Haran	and they came	of Canaan	and passed	Abram
בְּאֶרְץ	עַד	מְקוֹם	שְׁכֵם	עַד
bā-'ā-rets	'adh	m'qōm	sh'khem	adh
through the land	unto	the place	of Sichem	unto
וְהַפְּנֵעֵי	אֶזְ	וַיֵּרָא	בְּאֶרְץ :	וַיֵּרָא
v'hak-k'na-'āni'	āz	vay-yō-mer	bā-'ā-rets	vay-yē-rā
and the Canaanite	was thou	and said	in the land	and appeared
וַיְהִי	אֶל־אַבְרָם	וַיֹּאמֶר	לְזֶרְעָךָ	אֶתֵּן
y'hō-vāh'	el-abh-rām'	vay-yō-mer	l'zar-'ākhā'	et-tēn
the Lord	unto Abram	and said	unto thy seed	will I give
אֶת־הָאָרֶץ	הַזֹּאת	וַיְבִן	שָׁם	מִזְבֵּחַ
eth-hā-'ā-rets	haz-zōth'	vay-yī'-bhen	shām	miz-bēch
land	this	and he buildd	there	an altar
לִיהוָה	הַנִּרְאָה	אֵלָיו :	וַיַּעֲמֵק	מִשָּׁם
lai-hō-vāh'	han-nir-eh'	ē-lāiv'	vay-ya-'tēq'	mish-shām'
unto the Lord	who appeared	unto him	and he removed	from thence
הַרְרָה	מִקְדָּם	לְבֵית־אֵל	וַיִּט	אֶהְלֵה
hā-hā'-rāh	miq-qe'-dhem	l'bhēith-ēl'	vay-yēt'	o-hōlōh'
unto a mountain	on the east	of Bethel	and pitched	his tent

וַיְבִן	מִקְדָּם	וְהָעַ	מִיַּם	בֵּית-אֵל
vay-yi'-bhen and he builded	miq-qe'-dbem on the east	v'hā-'ai' and Hai	miy-yām' on the west	bēith-ēl' having Bethel
יְהוָה:	בְּשֵׁם	וַיִּקְרָא	לִיהוָה	שָׁם מִזְבֵּחַ
y'hō-vāh' of the Lord	b'shēm upon the name	vay-yiq-rā' and called	lai-hō-vāh' unto the Lord	miz-bēāch' an altar
שָׁם	וַיִּשָׁע	הַלֹּךְ	אֲבְרָם	וַיִּשָׁע
shām	v'nā-sōā' and journeying	hā-lōkh' going	abh-rām' Abram	vay-yis-sa' and journeyed
אֲבְרָם	וַיֵּרַד	בְּאֶרֶץ	רָעַב	וַיְהִי
abh-rām' Abram	vay-yē'-redh and went down	bā-ā'-rets in the land	rā-'ābh' a famine	va-y'hi' and there was
בְּאֶרֶץ:	הָרָעַב	פִּי-כָבֵד	שָׁם	לְגוֹר
bā-ā'-rets in the land	hā-rā-'ābh' the famine	ki-khā-bhēdh' for was grievous	shām there	lā-ghūr' to sojourn
				מִצְרַיִם
				mits-ray'-māh into Egypt

## GENESIS XXII. 1-8.

וַיְהִי	אֵחֶר	הַדְּבָרִים	הָאֵלֶּה	וַיְהִי
v'hā-ēlō-hīm' that God	hā-ēl'-leh these	had-d'bhā-rim' things	a-char' after	va-y'hi and it came to pass
אֲבְרָהָם	אֵלָיו	וַיֹּאמֶר	אֶת-אֲבְרָהָם	נִסָּה
abh-rā-hām' Abraham	ē-lāiv' unto him	vay-yō'-mer and said	eth-abh-rā-hām' Abraham	nis-sāh' did try
אֶת-בְּנֵךְ	קַח-נָא	וַיֹּאמֶר	הֲגִי:	וַיֹּאמֶר
eth-bin-khā' thy son	qach-nā' take now	vay-yō'-mer and he said	hin-nē'-nī behold here I am	vay-yō'-mer and he said
וְלָךְ-לָךְ	אֶת-יִצְחָק	אֲשֶׁר-אֶהְבֵּת	אֶת-יְחִידֶךָ	
v'lekḥ-l'khā and get thee	eth-yits-ehūq Isaac	āsher-ā-habh'-tā whom thou lovest	eth-y'chi-dh'khā' thine only son	
לְעֹלָה	שָׁם	וְהֵעֵלֵהוּ	הַמִּרְיָה	אֶל-אֶרֶץ
l'ō-lāh' for a burnt offering	shām there	v'ha-'ālē'-hū and offer him	ham-mō-riy-yāh' of Moriah	el-e'-rets into the land

אליד	אמר	אשר	ההרים	אחד	על
á-lei'-khā thee	ô-mar I will tell	ásher of which	he-hā-rim of the mountains	lehadh one	'al upon
ויהבש	בבקר	אברהם	וישם		
vay-ya-chábhōsh' and saddled	bab-bō'-qer in the morning	abh-rā-hām' Abraham	vay-yash-kēm and rose up early		
אתו	נעריו	את-שני	ויקח	את-חמרו	
it-tō' with him	n"ā-rāiv' of his young men	eth-sh'nei' two	vay-yiq-qach and took	eth-chāmō-rō' his ass	
עלה	עצי	ויבקע	בנו	ואת יצחק	
ô-lāh' for the burnt offering	'átsēi the wood	vay-bhaq-qa' and clave	b'nō his son	yits-chāq' Isaac	v'ēth and
לו	אשר-אמר-לו	אל-המקום	ויילך	ויקם	
ásher-ā-mar-lō' of which had told him	el-ham-mā-qōm' unto the place	vay-yē-lekh and went	vay-yā'-qom and rose up		
אברהם	וישא	השלישי	ביום	האלהים :	
abh-rā-hām' Abraham	vay-yis-sā' then lifted up	hash-sh'li-shi' third	bay-yōm' on the day	hā-ēlō-him' God	
ויאמר	מרחק :	את-המקום	וירא	את-עיניו	
vay-yō'-mer and said	mā-rā-chōq' afar off	eth-ham-mā-qōm' the place	vay-yar' and saw	eth-'ēi-nāiv' his eyes	
פה	שבו-לכם	אל-נעריו	אברהם		
pōh here	sh'bhū-lā-khem' abide ye	el-n"ā-rāiv' unto his young men	abh-rā-hām Abraham		
עד-פה	גלגה	והנער	ואני	עם-החמור	
'adh-kōh' yonder	nē-l'khāh' will go	v'han-na'-ar and the lad	va-āni' and I	'im-ha-chāmōr' with the ass	
אברהם	ויקח	אליכם :	ונשובה	ונשתחווה	
abh-rā-hām Abraham	vay-yiq-qach and took	ālēi-khem' to you	v'nā-shū'-bhāh and come again	v'nish-ta-chāveh' and worship	
בנו	על-יצחק	וישם	העלה	את-עצי	
h'nō his son	'al-yits-chāq' upon Isaac	vay-yā'-sem and laid it	hā-'ō-lāh' of the burnt offering	eth-átsēi' the wood	

וְאֶת־הַמֶּאֱבָלֶת	אֶת־הָאֵשׁ	בְּיָדוֹ	וַיִּקַּח		
v'eth-ham-ma-ēkhe'-leth and a knife	eth-hā-ēsh' the fire	b'yā-dhō' in his hand	vay-yiq-qaoh' and he took		
וַיֵּאמֶר וַיֵּצֵא	וַיַּחְדְּוּ :	שְׁנֵיהֶם	וַיֵּלְכוּ		
vay-yō'-mer and spake	yach-dāv' together	sh'nei-hem' both of them	vay-yē-l'khū' and they went		
וַיֵּאמֶר	אָבִי	וַיֵּאמֶר	אָבִיו	אֶל־אַבְרָהָם	
vay-yō'-mer and he said	ā-bhī' my father	vay-yō'-mer and said	ā-bhiv' his father	el-abb-rā-hām' unto Abraham	
וְהָעֵצִים	הָאֵשׁ	הִנֵּה	וַיֵּאמֶר	בְּנִי	הַנְּנִי
v'hā-'ē-tsim and the wood	hā-ēsh' the fire	hin-nēh' behold	vay-yō'-mer and he said	bh'nī my son	hin-nen'-nī here <i>am</i> I
אֶבְרָהָם	וַיֵּאמֶר	לְעֹלָה :	הַשֶּׁה	וַאֲיֵה	
abh-rā-hām' Abraham	vay-yō'-mer and said	l'ō-lāh' for a burnt offering	has-seh' the lamb	v'ay-yāh' but where <i>is</i>	
בְּנִי	לְעֹלָה	הַשֶּׁה	יִרְאֶה־לּוֹ	אֱלֹהִים	
b'nī my son	l'ō-lāh' for a burnt offering	has-seh' a lamb	yir-el-lō' will provide himself	ēlō-him' God	

## DEUTERONOMY IX. 25—X. 5.

הַיּוֹם	אַרְבָּעִים	אֶת	יְהוָה	לִפְנֵי	נָפַל
hay-yōm' days	ar-bā-'im' forty	ēth —	y'hō-vāh the Lord	liph-nēi' before	vā-eth-nap-pal' thus I fell down
הַתְּנַפְּלָתִי	אֲשֶׁר	הַלַּיְלָה	וְאֶת־אַרְבָּעִים		
hith-nap-pāl'-tī [I fell down <i>at the first</i>	āsher as	hal-lay'-lāh nights	v'eth-ar-bā-'im' and forty		
וַאֲתַפְּלַל	אֶתְכֶם :	לְהַשְׁמִיד	יְהוָה	כִּי־אָמַר	
vā-eth-pal-lāl' I prayed therefore	eth-khem' you	l'bash-mīdh' he would destroy	y'hō-vāh' the Lord	ki-ā-mar because had said	
אֶל־תִּשְׁתַּח	יְהוָה	אֲדֹנָי	וַאֲמַר	אֶל־יְהוָה	
al-tash-chēth' destroy not	yēhō-vih' God	ādō-nāi' O Lord	vā-ō-mar' said said	el-y'hō-vāh' unto the Lord	

פָּדִיתָ	אֲשֶׁר	וְנַחֲלָתָהּ	עַמֶּךָ
pā-dhi'-thā	āsher	v'na-chālā-th'khā	am-m'khā
thou hast redeemed	which	and thine inheritance	thy people
מִמִּצְרַיִם	אֲשֶׁר-הוֹצֵאתָ	בְּנִדְלָהּ	
mim-mits-ra'-yim	āsher-hō-tsō'-thā	b'ghodh-le'-khā	
out of Egypt	which thou hast brought forth	through thy greatness	
לְאַבְרָהָם	לְעַבְדֶּיךָ	זְכוֹר	תְּזַקֶּה :
l'abh-rā-hām'	la-ābhā-dhei'khā	s'khōr	chāsā-qāh'
Abraham	thy servants	remember	mighty
בְּיָד	וְיַעֲקֹב	אֶל-תָּפֹן	לְיִצְחָק
b'yādh	v'yā'qōbh'	al-tō'-phen	l'yits-chāq'
with a hand	and Jacob	look not	Isaac
הָעָם	אֶל-קִשְׁיָו	וְאֶל-רִשְׁעוֹ	הַזֶּה
hā-'ām'	el-q'ehi'	v'el-rish-'ō'	haz-zeh
of people	unto the stubbornness	nor to their wickedness	this
פֶּן-יֵאמְרוּ	וְאֶל-חַטָּאתָו :		
pen-yō-m'rū'	v'el-ohat-tā-thō'		
lest say	nor to their sin		
מִבְּלִי	מִשָּׁם	הוֹצֵאתָנוּ	אֲשֶׁר
mib-b'li	mish-shām'	hō-tsē-thā'-nū	āsher
because not	from thence	thou broughtest us out	which
הָאָרֶץ	אֶל-הָאָרֶץ	לְהַבְיִאֵם	יְהוָה
hā-'ā-rets	el-hā-'ā'-rets	la-hābhi-ām'	y'hō-vāh'
the land	into the land	to bring them	the LORD
אֲשֶׁר-דִּבֶּר	אֶל-הָאָרֶץ	יְהוָה	יָכֹלֶת
āsher-dib-ber'	el-hā-'ā'-rets	la-hābhi-ām'	y'khō'-leth
which he promised	into the land	to bring them	was able
לְהַמָּתָם	הוֹצֵאתָם	אֹתָם	וּמִשְׂנֵאתוֹ
la-hāmi-thām'	hō-tsi-ām'	ō-thām'	ū-mis-sin-ā-thō'
to slay them	he hath brought them out	them	and because he hated them
אֲשֶׁר	וְנַחֲלָתָהּ	עַמֶּךָ	וְהֵם :
āsher	v'na-chālā-the'-khā	am-m'khā'	v'hēm
which	and thine inheritance	thy people	yet they are
בַּמִּדְבָּר :			
bam-midh-bār'			
in the wilderness			
וּבְזַרְעָהּ	הַגָּדֹל	בְּכַחַתָּהּ	הוֹצֵאתָ
ū-bhis-rō-'ākhā'	hag-gā-dhōl'	b'khō-chākhā'	hō-tsē'-thā
and by thy arm	mighty	by thy power	thou broughtest out
אֵלַי	יְהוָה	אָמַר	הַנְּטוּיָה :
ē-lai'	y'hō-vāh'	ā-mar'	han-n'tū-yāh
unto me	the LORD	said	stretched out

פֶּסֶל־לֶחֶד שְׁנֵי־לוחֹת אֲבָנִים כָּרְאֵשִׁים וְעֹלָה  
 va-'äläh' kâ-ri-shô-nim' äbhâ-nim' sh'nei-lû-chôth' p'sol-l'khâ'  
 and come up like unto the first of stone two tables hew thee

אֵלַי הִהְרָה וְעָשִׂיתָ לָּהּ אֲרוֹן עֵץ : וְאָבִיתָב  
 v'ekh-tôbh' 'ets äron v'ä-sî'-thâ l-l'khâ' hâ-hâ-râh ä-lai'  
 and I will write of wood an ark and make thee into the mount unto me

עַל־הַלְּחֹת אֶת־הַדְּבָרִים אֲשֶׁר הָיוּ עַל־הַלְּחֹת  
 'al-hal-lu-chôth' hâ-yû' äsher eth-had-d'bhâ-rim' 'al-hal-lu-chôth'  
 on the tables were that the words on the tables

הַקְּרִיאִים אֲשֶׁר שִׁבַּרְתָּ וְשָׂמַתָּם בְּאֲרוֹן :  
 bâ-ä-rôn' v'sam-tâm' shib-bar'-tä äsher hâ-ri-shô-nim'  
 in the ark and thou shalt put them thou brakest which first

וְאָעַשׂ אֲרוֹן עֵץ שְׁנֵי־לוחֹת וְאָפֶסֶל שְׁנֵי־לוחֹת  
 sh'nei-lu-chôth' vâ-eph-sôl' shit-tim' 'ätsäi äron vâ-a-'as  
 two tables and hewed shittim of wood an ark and I made

אֲבָנִים כָּרְאֵשִׁים וְאָעַל הִהְרָה וְשְׁנֵי  
 ü-eh'nêl' hâ-hâ-râh vâ-a-'al kâ-ri-shô-nim' äbhâ-nim  
 having the two into the mount and went up like unto the first of stone

הַלְּחֹת בְּיָדִי : וְיָכַתֵּב עַל־הַלְּחֹת כַּמְּכַתֵּב  
 kam-mikh-täbh' 'al-hal-lu-chôth' vay-yikh-tôbh' b'yâ-dhî nal-lu-chôth'  
 according to the writing on the tables and he wrote in my hand tables

הַרְאֵשׁוֹן אֶת עֲשֶׂרֶת הַדְּבָרִים אֲשֶׁר דִּבֶּר יְהוָה  
 y'hô-vâh' dib-ber' äsher had-d'bhâ-rim 'äse'-reth êth hâ-ri-shôn  
 the Lord spake which commandments the ten — first

אֵלֵיכֶם בְּהַר מִתּוֹךְ הָאֵשׁ בְּיוֹם הַקָּהָל  
 haq-qâ-hâl' b'yôm hâ-esh' mit-tôkh' bâ-hâr' älei-khem'  
 of the assembly in the day of the fire out of the midst in the mount unto you

וַיִּתְּנֶם יְהוָה אֵלַי : וְאָפֶן וָאָרֶד  
 vâ-ä-rêdh' vâ-ô'-phen ä-lai' y'hô-vâh' vay-yit-t'uëm  
 and came down and I turned myself unto me the Lord and gave them

מִן־הַהָר וְאָשַׁם אֶת־הַלְּחֹת בְּאֲרוֹן אֲשֶׁר  
 äsher bâ-ä-rôn' eth-hal-lu-chôth' vâ-ä-sim' min-hâ-hâr'  
 — which in the ark the tables and put from the mount



יהוה: צונו כְּאִשֶּׁר שָׁם וַיְהִי וְעָשִׂיתִי  
 y'hō-vāh' tsiv-va'-ni ka-āsher' shām vay-yih'-yū 'ā-'tī  
 the LORD commanded me as there and they be I had made

## PROVERBS XXIII. 19-26.

שְׁמַע-אֶתְּהָ בְּנִי וְחָכָם וְאִשֶּׁר בְּכַרְדָּ לִבָּךְ:  
 sh'ma-'at-tāh' bh'ni va-obākhām' v'ash-shēr' bad-de'-rekh' lib-be'-khā  
 hear thou my son and he wise and guide in the way thine heart

אֶל-תְּהִי בְּסֹבְאֵי-יַיִן בְּזֵלְלוֹ בְּשֵׁר לָמוֹ:  
 al-t'hi bh'sō-bh'ei-yā'-yin b'zō-l'lei' bh'sār lāmō  
 be not among winebibbers among riotous eaters of flesh their

כִּי-סֹבֵא וְזוֹלֵל יוֹרֵשׁ וְקָרְעִים תִּלְבִּישׁ  
 ki-sō-bhē' v'zō-lēl' yiv-vā-rēsh' ū-q'rā-'im' tal-bish'  
 for the drunkard & the glutton shall come to poverty & with rags shall clothe

נֹמָה: שְׁמַע לְאָבִיךָ זֶה יִלְדָּה וְאֶל-תְּבֹז  
 nōmah: sh'ma l'ā-bi'khā zeh y'lā-dhe'-khā v'al-tā-bhūz'  
 drowsiness hearken unto thy father that begat thee and despise not

כִּי-זָקְנָה אִמָּךְ: אֲמַת קָנָה וְאֶל-תִּמְכַּר חֲכָמָה  
 ki-zā-q'nāh' im-me'-khā q'nēh 'āmeth v'al-tim-ōr' chokh-māh'  
 when she is old thy mother buy the truth & also wisdom and sell it not

וּמוֹסֵר וּבִינָה: נִוֵּל יָגוּל אָבִי צְדִיק  
 ū-mū-sār ū-bi-nāh' nīvīl yā-gūl q. gil q'ri ābhi tsad-diq'  
 & instruction & understanding shall greatly rejoice the father of the righteous

וְיֹלֵד וַיִּשְׂמַח בּוֹ: יִשְׂמַח-אָבִיךָ חָכָם וַיִּשְׂמַח בּוֹ:  
 v'yō-lēdh' q. yis-mach' q. chā-khām' yis-mach-ā-bhi'khā bō  
 and he that begetteth a wise child shall have joy of him thy father shall be glad

וְאִמָּךְ וְתָנִיל יוֹלְדָתְךָ: תִּנְנָה בְּנִי לִבְךָ  
 v'im-me'-khā v'thā-g'hēl' yō-ladh-te'-khā t'nāh bh'ni lib-b'khā  
 & thy mother & shall rejoice she that bare thee my son give

לִי וְעֵינֶיךָ דְרָבִי תִרְצֵנָה:  
 li v'ei-nei'khā d'rā-khai' t'ir-tse-nāh' q.  
 let observe my ways and thine eyes to me